

Spokane VA Medical Center  
**Building 5 Renovation**

---

Project No. 1001h

VA No. VA668 - C15055

February 24, 2012 Bid Set



## **DOCUMENT 00 01 10**

### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

#### **DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

00 01 15	List of Drawings
01 00 00	General Requirements
01 30 00	Administrative Requirements
01 32 16	Construction Progress Schedule
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 42 19	Reference Standards
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 60 01	Substitution Request Form
01 70 00	Execution Requirements
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management
01 74 50	Asbestos Abatement
01 81 13	Sustainable Design Requirements

#### **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

02 41 00	Demolition
02 41 19	Selective Structure Demolition
02 41 26	Selective Electrical Demolition
02 82 13.19	Asbestos Floor Tile and Mastic Abatement

#### **DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete
03 54 00	Cast Underlayment

#### **DIVISION 04 – MASONRY**

04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring

#### **DIVISION 05 – METALS**

05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
----------	--------------------

#### **DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry

## **DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing
07 19 00	Water Repellents
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation
07 26 00	Vapor Retarders
07 27 00	Air Barriers
07 31 13	Fiberglass Shingles
07 46 00	Siding
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal
07 71 00	Roof Specialties
07 92 00	Joint Sealants

## **DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS**

08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 14 00	Flush Wood Doors
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames
08 54 13	Fiberglass Windows
08 71 00	Door Hardware
08 80 00	Glazing

## **DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**

09 00 00	Finish Schedule
09 00 01	Finish Legend
09 29 00	Gypsum Board
09 30 13	Ceramic Tile
09 65 00	Resilient Flooring
09 68 13	Tile Carpeting
09 91 00	Painting

## **DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES**

10 14 00	Signage
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection
10 28 00	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

## **DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps
22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 19	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 33 00	Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters
22 42 13.13	Commercial Water Closets
22 42 13.16	Commercial Urinals
22 42 16.13	Commercial Lavatories
22 42 16.16	Commercial Sinks

## **DIVISION 23 – HVAC**

23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation
23 09 00	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
23 09 93	Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
23 37 23	HVAC Gravity Ventilators
23 54 00	Furnaces
23 81 26	Split-System Air-Conditioners

## **DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations
26 05 21	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below)
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 09 23	Lighting Controls
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 29 21	Disconnect Switches
26 51 00	Interior Lighting
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting

## **DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS**

27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems

## **DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements
----------	---

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS 00 01 10**

**SECTION 00 01 15**

**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

Drawing No.	Title
G001	TITLE SHEET, ABBREVIATIONS, CODE STUDY
A101	DEMOLITION PLAN (PHASE 1) & SITE PLAN
A102	FLOOR PLAN (PHASE 1) & DETAILS
A103	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN (PHASE 1)
A104	DEMOLITION PLAN, FLOOR PLAN, & REFLECTED CEILING PLAN PHASE 2)
A105	ROOF PLAN & DETAILS
A201	EXTERIOR & INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
A301	BUILDING SECTIONS & DETAILS
A801	DOOR, WINDOW SCHEDULE & DETAILS
M101	PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN (PHASE 1)
M102	SITE PLAN & PLUMBING PLAN (PHASE 2)
M201	HVAC FLOOR PLAN (PHASE 1)
M202	HVAC FLOOR PLAN (PHASE 2)
M301	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES
E101	POWER PLAN (PHASE 1)
E102	LIGHTING PLAN (PHASE 1)
E103	POWER AND LIGHTING PLANS (PHASE 2)
E104	PANEL SCHEDULES AND ONE-LINE DIAGRAMS

**END OF SECTION 00 01 15**

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION .....	2
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) .....	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR .....	2
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.5 FIRE SAFETY .....	3
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS .....	4
1.7 ALTERATIONS .....	7
1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.....	8
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	9
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS .....	9
1.11 RESTORATION .....	10
1.12 PHYSICAL DATA.....	10
1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES .....	10
1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK .....	10
1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS .....	11
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS .....	11
1.17 PROJECT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE.....	12
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	12
1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS .....	
1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS .....	
1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	12
1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	12
1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT .....	13
1.24 TESTS.....	13
1.25 INSTRUCTIONS .....	13
1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY .....	14
1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS.....	14
1.28 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT.....	15
1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN .....	15
1.30 SAFETY SIGN.....	15
1.31 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES .....	15
1.32 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images.....	15
1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION .....	15
1.34 INFECTION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS.....	15
1.35 ASBESTOS FREE CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS .....	
1.36 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS .....	
1.37 GREEN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (GEMS) .....	
1.38 AIR QUALITY STANDARDS .....	

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Project 668-11-123, "Building 5 remodel" as required by the project drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. Offices of ARCULUS, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- E. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- F. Training:
  - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team. All contractor Supervisors and Foremen who oversee construction work shall have the 30-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course.
  - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

**1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S):**

- 1) **ITEM 1 - Base Bid:** All The Work includes a general remodel of a 3,600 square foot wood framed building performed in two phases. Non-selective demolition to the existing wood structure, including removal of existing steam piping, mechanical and electrical systems and roofing. New work includes architectural, mechanical and electrical systems including low voltage. New restrooms, offices doors, windows, etc and new roofing.

**1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. Contractor shall obtain drawings and specifications by accessing the "Fed Biz Opps" website ([http://www2.fbo.gov/spg/VA/SpVAMC/postdatePrevDays\\_1.html](http://www2.fbo.gov/spg/VA/SpVAMC/postdatePrevDays_1.html)) and printing documents as needed.

**1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Security Plan:
  - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
  - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site. Contractor badges can be obtained at the Projects office.
  2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
  3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Site specific photographs of contractor's work are authorized.
  4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- C. Guards: Not Applicable
- D. Key Control:
1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Project Engineer for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes.
  2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.
- E. Document Control: (Not Applicable)
- F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions
1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
  2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

## 1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
E84-2007 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
10-2006 .....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers  
30-2003 .....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code  
51B-2003 .....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work  
70-2005 .....National Electrical Code  
241-2004 .....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
  3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Project Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).



- E. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  - 1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas per infection control requirements outlined in section 1.34 "Infection Control Requirements."
  - 2. Omitted
  - 3. Omitted
- F. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads unless approved by the Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Omitted
- L. Omitted
- M. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center policies. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the contractor and copies provided to the Project Engineer.
- N. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer .
- O. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Engineer. Obtain permits from Project Engineer or facility Safety Officer at least 4 hours in advance.
  - 1. HOT WORK PRACTICES: The following procedures will be followed regarding hot work at the Medical Center. Hot work is defined as cutting with a torch, arc welding, T.I.G. welding, soldering with an open flame, and any other operations involving an open flame.
  - 2. The Contractor is required to obtain a permit for hot work from the Project Engineer. (Obtain form from Project Engineer)The Contractor and the Project Engineer will evaluate each situation and decide on the proper course of action. If there is combustible debris, combustible material adjacent to the work area, or holes in walls or floors, any of which could be flammable, the Contractor will provide a continuous fire watch, a fire extinguisher, and obtain a permit from the Project Engineer as required.
  - 3. The fire watch will inspect the area for both obvious and concealed sources of combustion during and for a minimum of thirty (30) minutes after completion of the work.
- P. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Project Engineer and facility Safety Officer.
- Q. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- R. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- S. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

## **1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the

Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads. Contractor will contact local transit authority if work will impact public transportation.

**(FAR 52.236-10)**

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings, and as determined by the Project Engineer.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by Project Engineer where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Project Engineer. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved:
  - 1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- H. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the Project Engineer with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the Project Engineer two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, Project Engineer and Contractor, as follows:

**Schedule and Phase Duration:**

**Phase 1:** Construction of Phase 1 - 120 Calendar days.

**Phase 1a:** Submittals - 35 Calendar Days, (concurrent to phase 1)

**Phase II:** Construction of Phase 2 - 60 Calendar Days

A total of 180 calendar days will be allowed for the construction process as outlined above.

- I. **Work under the contract shall be conducted between the hours of 7:00 AM and 4:30 PM Monday thru Friday with the exception of work which generates noise thru the building structure (i.e. jackhammering, rotohammering, sledgehammer work, installation of powder driven fasteners, etc.) which shall be conducted between the hours of 4:30 PM and 9:00 PM Monday thru Friday or during normal working hours on weekends. Work may be conducted on weekends with prior approval of the Resident Engineer. The work shifts outlined above will be subject to intermittent cessation of noise generating activities due to emergency surgeries, etc., which may occur at random times during the period. No additional contract costs will be entertained based upon this item of coordination for premium and/or overtime. Work conducted on weekends and holidays must have prior approval from the Resident Engineer.**
- J. Building 5 will be occupied during performance of work ; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.
1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
  2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.
- K. **Construction Fence:** Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2100 mm (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 15 inches. Bottom of fences shall extend to one inch above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Project Engineer.
- L. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
  2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- M. **Utilities Services:** Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by Project Engineer.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Project Engineer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to Project Engineer, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the Project Engineer.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of Project Engineer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- N. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces. If shut-off valves are concealed, such as in acoustical ceilings, a sign will be placed in a visible location.
- O. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks, and entrances must be approved by the Project Engineer.
- P. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Project Engineer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Project Engineer and a representative of VA Acquisition and Material Management Service, of buildings and/or areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, with digital photos, signed by all three, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, exterior walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Project Engineer.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of Project Engineer, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and Project Engineer together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report, with digital photos, on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
  1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
  2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
  3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

### **1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES**

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group as specified here. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
  1. The Project Engineer and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
  2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by Project Engineer. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
  2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the Project Engineer. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
    - a. Provide dust proof one-hour fire-rated temporary drywall construction barriers rated as appropriate, to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Project Engineer and Medical Center.
    - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters

should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.

- c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
  - d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
  - e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Project Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
  - f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
  - g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
  - h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- E. Final Cleanup:
1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
  2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
  3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

### **1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Project Engineer.
  2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
  3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

### **1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which is not to be removed and which does not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment,

or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

**1.11 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the Project Engineer. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the Project Engineer before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

**1.12 PHYSICAL DATA (NOT APPLICABLE)\_**

**1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer, with current Washington State registration, whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor, shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

**1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the

Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
  - 1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the Project Engineer before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. Contractor shall furnish to the Project Engineer certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
  - 1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
  - 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
  - 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to Project Engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

**1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Project Engineer's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the Project Engineer within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the Project Engineer.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the Project Engineer, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.



### **1.17 PROJECT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (NOT APPLICABLE)**

### **1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by Project Engineer. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the Project Engineer will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  - 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

### **1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workmen) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by Project Engineer, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left clean.
- B. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

### **1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated equipment.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at Project Engineer's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Steam: N/A
- H. Fuel: Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

### **1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

### **1.24 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

### **1.25 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (two copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the Project Engineer coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to

diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructors for all aspects in the operation of the provided equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. Instructions shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the Project Engineer and shall be considered concluded only when the Project Engineer is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the Project Engineer, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the Schedule and/or drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

#### **1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment indicated or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the Project Engineer.

- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

#### **1.28 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (NOT APPLICABLE)**

#### **1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the Project Engineer. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the Project Engineer.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and made a part of this specification.

#### **1.30 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by Project Engineer. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by Project Engineer.
- D. Detail Drawing Number 45 of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and is made a part of this specification.
- E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

#### **1.31 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES (NOT APPLICABLE)**

#### **1.32 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES (NOT APPLICABLE)**

#### **1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Project Engineer verbally, and then with a written follow up.

## 1.34 INFECTION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

### Infection Control Risk Assessment

#### Matrix of Precautions for Construction & Renovation

##### Step One:

Using the following table, identify the Type of Construction Project Activity (Type A-D) <b>TYPE A</b>	<b>Inspection and Non-Invasive Activities.</b> Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet</li><li>painting (but not sanding)</li><li>wallcovering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing, and activities which do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.</li></ul>
<b>TYPE B</b>	<b>Small scale, short duration activities which create minimal dust</b> Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>installation of telephone and computer cabling</li><li>access to chase spaces</li><li>cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled.</li></ul>
<b>TYPE C</b>	<b>Work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies</b> Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>sanding of walls for painting or wall covering</li><li>removal of floorcoverings, ceiling tiles and casework</li><li>new wall construction</li><li>minor duct work or electrical work above ceilings</li><li>major cabling activities</li><li>any activity which cannot be completed within a single workshift.</li></ul>
<b>TYPE D</b>	<b>Major demolition and construction projects</b> Includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>activities which require consecutive work shifts</li></ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>requires heavy demolition or removal of a complete cabling system</li> <li>new construction.</li> </ul>
--	--

STEP 1:           Type D          

**Step Two:**

Using the following table, **identify the Patient Risk Groups** that will be affected.

If more than one risk group will be affected, select the higher risk group:

Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk	Highest Risk
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Office areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cardiology</li> <li>Echocardiography</li> <li>Endoscopy</li> <li>Nuclear Medicine</li> <li>Physical Therapy</li> <li>Radiology/MRI</li> <li>Respiratory Therapy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CCU</li> <li>Emergency Room</li> <li>Labor &amp; Delivery</li> <li>Laboratories (specimen)</li> <li>Newborn Nursery</li> <li>Outpatient Surgery</li> <li>Pediatrics</li> <li>Pharmacy</li> <li>Post Anesthesia Care Unit</li> <li>Surgical Units</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any area caring for immunocompromised patients</li> <li>Burn Unit</li> <li>Cardiac Cath Lab</li> <li>Central Sterile Supply</li> <li>Intensive Care Units</li> <li>Medical Unit</li> <li>Negative pressure isolation rooms</li> <li>Oncology</li> <li>Operating rooms including C-section rooms</li> </ul>

Step 2:           Low Risk          

**Step Three: Match the**

**Patient Risk Group** (*Low, Medium, High, Highest*) with the planned ...

**Construction Project Type** (*A, B, C, D*) on the following matrix, to find the ...

**Class of Precautions** (*I, II, III or IV*) or level of infection control activities required.

**Class I-IV or Color-Coded Precautions** are delineated on the following page.

**IC Matrix - Class of Precautions: Construction Project by Patient Risk**

Patient Risk Group	Construction Project Type			
	TYPE A	TYPE B	TYPE C	TYPE D

<b>LOW</b> Risk Group	I	II	II	III/IV
<b>MEDIUM</b> Risk Group	I	II	III	IV
<b>HIGH</b> Risk Group	I	II	III/IV	IV
<b>HIGHEST</b> Risk Group	II	III/IV	III/IV	IV

**Note:** Infection Control approval will be required when the Construction Activity and Risk Level indicate that **Class III** or **Class IV** control procedures are necessary.

Step 3: Class IV

Infection Control Precautions by <u>Class</u>		Description of Required
During Construction Project		Upon Completion of Project
<b>CLASS IV</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.</li> <li>2. Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins.</li> <li>3. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>4. Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures appropriately.</li> <li>5. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.</li> <li>6. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area. <b>NOTE:</b> Applies only to accesses from construction area into occupied areas not from construction area to outside.</li> <li>7. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the owner's Safety Department and Infection Control Department and thoroughly cleaned by the owner's Environmental Services Department.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Remove barrier material carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction.</li> <li>2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>3. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid</li> <li>4. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.</li> <li>5. Wet mop area with disinfectant.</li> <li>6. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>

**Step 4. Identify the areas surrounding the project area, assessing potential impact**

Unit Below	Unit Above	Lateral	Lateral	Behind	Front
Low/N-A	Medium	Low	N/A	N/A	Low
Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group	Risk Group

**Step 5. Identify specific site of activity eg, patient rooms, medication room, etc.**  
corridor area for 1st floor through Dental area plus new addition

**Step 6. Identify issues related to: ventilation, plumbing, electrical in terms of the occurrence of probable outages.**

Outages must be scheduled as outlined in Construction Management and Utility Outage Policies.

**Step 7. Identify containment measures, using prior assessment. What types of barriers? (Eg, solids wall barriers); Will HEPA filtration be required?**

Barriers must be solid either gypsum board or fire retardant plywood, flame resistant plastic sheeting only allowed in limited amounts for tight areas or around penetrations. Barrier will be inspected by Safety Officer and IC Nurse prior to start of work.

(Note: Renovation/construction area shall be isolated from the occupied areas during construction and shall be negative with respect to surrounding areas)

**Step 8. Consider potential risk of water damage. Is there a risk due to compromising structural integrity? (eg, wall, ceiling, roof)**

Minimal

**Step 9. Work hours: Can or will the work be done during non-patient care hours?**

Arrange with Project Manager

**Step 10. Do plans allow for adequate number of isolation/negative airflow rooms?**

Yes

**Step 11. Do the plans allow for the required number & type of handwashing sinks?**

Yes

**Step 12. Does the infection control staff agree with the minimum number of sinks for this project?** (Verify against AIA Guidelines for types and area)

Yes

**Step 13. Does the infection control staff agree with the plans relative to clean and soiled utility rooms?**

No, soiled utility room should be better centrally located or facility plan for puncture resistant approved regulated medical waste collection containers.

**Step 14. Plan to discuss the following containment issues with the project team. Eg, traffic flow, housekeeping, debris removal (how and when)**



Meet with IC Nurse and Safety Officer to review IC plan. Plan to be submitted prior to meeting. IC Construction Permit will be required and will be issued at the time of review after approval of contractors IC plan.

***Appendix: Identify and communicate the responsibility for project monitoring that includes infection control concerns and risks. The ICRA may be modified throughout the project. Revisions must be communicated to the Project Manager.***

### 1.35 ASBESTOS-FREE CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

The General contractor shall ensure that no materials containing asbestos are installed under this contract. General Contractor shall be liable for all costs associated with the removal and replacement of any such materials placed regardless of the date of discovery.

### 1.36 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

The General Contractor is required to obtain and maintain a comprehensive file on the jobsite of "Material Safety Data Sheets" (MSDS) for all hazardous or potentially hazardous materials utilized in the construction process. Copies of the individual MSDS sheets will be transmitted to the Project Engineer as they are obtained. Any hazardous or potentially hazardous materials will not be transported to or utilized on the jobsite without the applicable MSDS sheets being on file. The Contractor shall take all precautions identified by the MSDS for hazardous materials to insure the safety and health of all Contractor employees, VA employees, patients, and visitors.

### 1.37 GREEN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (GEMS)

#### GEMS Awareness Training required for Contractors

All federal agencies are required by Executive Order to implement an Environmental Management System, reduce waste, reduce quantity of toxic and hazardous chemical and materials acquired, used or disposed of, increase diversion of solid waste by recycling, and use sustainable environmental practices (acquisition of bio-based, environmentally preferable, energy-efficient, water-efficient and recycled-content products).

The Department of Veterans Affairs has chosen the term GEMS to refer to the department's Green Environmental Management System. Green Environmental Management Systems have been shown to be a valuable tool to lessen negative impacts on the environment, and create more efficient, cost effective means of providing service to our veterans. **The GEMS program emphasizes importance of compliance to federal, state, and local regulations; encourages pollution prevention strategies whenever possible; and focuses on continued improvement on environmental issues.** The GEMS Program is based on ISO 14001, which relates to Environmental Management Systems (EMS). The EMS provides a framework to review activities performed by, or on behalf of the organization, including work performed by contractors.

Any parties, including contractors, who perform an activity identified as being significant based on the impact on the environment, environmental compliance, exposure risk, etc., must be aware of our facility GEMS program and ways to reduce the environmental impacts. Training for contractors and each member of their staff who is involved in significant activities should include operational controls used to reduce the environmental impacts.

The following construction activities have been identified as significant based on potential environmental impacts:

- Chemical Storage (potential for spills) Hazardous chemicals, if no alternative is available, must be stored in accordance with OSHA, EPA (49 CFR 265 Subpart I), and NFPA requirements. Any hazardous chemicals and wastes must be stored in a manner which would prevent release into the environment and must be disposed of in accordance with local, state and federal regulations. 40 CFR Parts 262-268. See list below of construction waste that is potentially hazardous waste.
- Asbestos Abatement activities 29 CFR 1926.1101
- Activities involving lead, i.e. lead based paint 29 CFR 1926.62
- Recyclable material. All contractors should recycle as much material as possible. The records of materials recycled must be submitted to the COTR for recordkeeping.
- Activities which may result in contaminants (oils, fuel, chemicals, debris) flowing down the storm sewer or on ground surface. 40 CFR 112

- Activities which involve handling of universal wastes (batteries, fluorescent lamps, mercury containing devices-switches, pesticides). 40 CFR Part 273
- Work on refrigerator, air conditioners, other chiller units or other sources of ozone depleting substances. 40 CFR Section 82.

### Requirement to Maintain Record of Materials Reused or Recycled

In accordance with the **Federal Pollution Prevention Act** (source reduction, recycling, treatment and environmentally safe disposal to the environment), **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act** (cradle to grave management of hazardous waste and Federal procurement of recycled products) and **Federal Facilities Compliance Act** (subjects Federal facilities to Federal, State and local waste management and disposal laws and regulations) contractors and project managers are required to monitor waste(s) taken from a project, and certify proper disposal. If recycle or reuse of a waste product (doors, light fixtures, etc.) is possible, reasonable effort should be made to reuse or recycle the product.

Items that are reused or recycled should be logged on the attached Materials Reused/Recycled Record by the Project Manager. At the conclusion of the project, this form shall be reviewed and signed by the Supervisor, Projects Engineering, with a copy given to the Maintenance & Operations Foreman and the GEMS Coordinator for their records.

### Materials Reused or Recycled Record

[illegible]

**Cc: Chief, Projects Engineering  
Maintenance & Operations  
GEMS Program Manager**

<b>Examples of Construction Waste that is Potentially Hazardous Waste</b>
Used oil, hydraulic fluid, diesel fuel, or jet fuel
Soil contaminated with toxic or hazardous pollutants, like those listed above
Waste paints, varnish, solvents, sealers, thinners, resins, roofing cement, adhesives, machinery lubricants, and caulk
Clean up materials (such as rags) contaminated with the items listed above
Drums and containers that once contained the items listed above
Waste carpeting (due to formaldehyde contents)
Lead-based paint, lead flashing or lead solder
Computer monitors and televisions with cathode ray tubes
Gypsum drywall (due to sulfate)
Mercury-containing demolition wastes, (e.g. fluorescent bulbs, broken mercury switches, batteries or thermostats)
Other items that may have inseparable hazardous constituents
<b>Examples of Items that may be reused*</b>
Doors (if in good shape), door locks
Light fixtures, electronics (nurse call wiring, other wiring, etc.), electrical panels, breakers
Sinks, toilets, plumbing fixtures, <b>power pools</b>
Accessories (mirrors and towel dispensers)
Handrails and possibly corner guards
*Items that no longer meet codes, safety or other requirements may not be reused.

### 1.38.1 AIR QUALITY

A.All work shall be in accordance to the Local Jurisdiction set forth by Spokane Regional Clean Air Agency.

Spokane Regional Clean Air Agency  
 3104 East Augusta Avenue  
 Spokane, WA 99207  
 (509) 477-4727  
[www.spokanecleanair.org](http://www.spokanecleanair.org)

**END OF SECTION 01 00 00**

## **SECTION 01 30 00**

### **ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Field engineering.
- C. Pre-Construction meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Cutting and patching.
- F. Special procedures.

##### **1.2 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of various sections of Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction.
- B. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, operating equipment.
- C. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical Work indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes and conduit as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and repairs.
- D. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- E. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owner's partial occupancy.
- F. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruptions.

##### **1.3 FIELD ENGINEERING**

- A. Locate utility and protect locates and reference points. Promptly notify Architect/Engineer of discrepancies discovered.

##### **1.4 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Owner will schedule meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required: Owner's Representative, Architect/Engineer, Contractor and primary sub-contractors.

- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 2. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 3. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 4. Designation of personnel representing parties in Contract, Job superintendent, and Architect/Engineer.
  - 5. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 6. Scheduling.
  - 7. Record document maintenance.
  - 8. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor. Times of Operations.
  - 9. Owner's requirements and partial occupancy.
  - 10. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
  - 11. Safety procedures.
  - 12. Security
- D. Architect shall record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Contractor, Owner, and those affected by decisions.

### 1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings and preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers, Owner's representative, Architect/Engineer, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Architect will prepare agenda, record minutes and distribute copies within three days after meeting to participants, with copies to Contractor, Owner, and affected parties.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.
- B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering elements affecting:
  - 1. Structural integrity of element.
  - 2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate contractor.
- C. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching including excavation and fill, to complete Work, and to:
  - 1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other Work.
  - 2. Uncover Work to install or correct ill-timed Work.
  - 3. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
  - 4. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
  - 5. Provide openings in elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.

- D. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and to provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- E. Restore Work with new products in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- F. Fit Work tight to pipes, sleeves, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- G. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection; for assembly, refinish entire unit.
- H. Identify hazardous substances or conditions exposed during the Work to Architect/Engineer for decision or remedy.

### 3.2 SPECIAL PROCEDURES

- A. Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing with new products and salvaged products for patching and extending work.
- B. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work.
- C. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, including rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
- D. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
- E. Prepare surface for installation of new work and finishes.
- F. Remove, cut, and patch Work in manner to minimize damage.
- G. Refinish existing visible surfaces to remain, to renewed condition for each material, with neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- H. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, provide smooth and even transition. Patch Work to match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance.
- I. When finished surfaces are cut so that smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along straight line at natural line of division and submit recommendation to Architect/Engineer for review.
- J. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections.
- K. Finish surfaces as specified in individual product sections.

**END OF SECTION 01 30 00**



## **SECTION 01 32 16**

### **CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. References.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. Format.
- D. Schedules.
- E. Submittals.
- F. Review and evaluation.
- G. Updating schedules.
- H. Distribution.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM, O'Brien, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel specializing in CPM scheduling with two years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.
- B. Contractor's Administrative Personnel: 2 years minimum experience in using and monitoring CPM schedules on comparable projects.

##### **1.4 FORMAT**

- A. Listings: Reading from left to right, in ascending order for each activity. Identify each activity with applicable specification section number.
- B. Scale and Spacing: To allow for notations and revisions.

##### **1.5 SCHEDULES**

- A. Prepare network analysis diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using Critical Path Method, under concepts and methods outlined in AGC's "The Use of CPM in Construction - A Manual for General Contractors and the Construction Industry".

- B. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work; how start of given activity depends on completion of preceding activities, and how completion of activity may restrain start of subsequent activities.
- C. Illustrate complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying work of separate Phases, stages or floors. Indicate dates for submittals including dates for Owner furnished items and return of submittals; dates for procurement and delivery of critical products; and dates for installation and provision for testing. Include legend for symbols and abbreviations used.
- D. Analysis: Tabulate each activity using calendar dates identify each activity:
  - 1. Preceding and following event numbers.
  - 2. Activity description.
  - 3. Estimated duration of activity.
  - 4. Earliest start date.
  - 5. Earliest finish date.
  - 6. Actual start date.
  - 7. Actual finish date.
  - 8. Latest start date.
  - 9. Latest finish date.
  - 10. Total and free float; accrue float time to Owner and to Owner's benefit.
  - 11. Monetary value of activity, keyed to Schedule of Values.
  - 12. Percentage of activity completed.
  - 13. Responsibility.
- E. Required Sorts: List activities in sorts or groups:
  - 1. By preceding work item or event number from lowest to highest.
  - 2. By longest float, then in order of early start.
  - 3. By responsibility in order of earliest possible start date.
  - 4. In order of latest allowable start dates.
  - 5. In order of latest allowable finish dates.
  - 6. Contractor's periodic payment request sorted by Schedule of Values listings.
  - 7. Listing of basic input data generating report.
  - 8. Listing of activities on critical path.
- F. Prepare sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01 10 00 - Summary Coordinate contents with schedule of values in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 10 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement, established in Notice-to-Proceed, submit proposed diagram defining planned operations for first 60 days of Work, with general outline for remainder of Work.
- B. Participate in review of preliminary and complete network diagrams jointly with Architect/Engineer.
- C. Submit updated network schedules with each Application for Payment or every 30 days.
- D. Submit number of opaque reproductions Contractor requires, plus two copies for the Architect/Engineer to retain.
- E. Submit transmittal form specified in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

## 1.7 REVIEW AND EVALUATION

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of network diagrams and analysis with Architect/Engineer at each submittal.

## 1.8 UPDATING SCHEDULES

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity. Update diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- C. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- D. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Submit sorts required to support recommended changes.
- F. Prepare narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect including effects of changes on schedules of separate contractors.

## 1.9 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Following joint review, distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to Architect/Engineer, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections shown in schedules.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 01 32 16**

## SECTION 01 33 23

### SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1.1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.2. For the purposes of this contract, samples test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1.4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1.5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1.6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1.7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1.9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.

- A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Spokane VA Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    - 1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    - 2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Spokane VA Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
    - 3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
  - C. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
  - D. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
  - E. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
    - 1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
    - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
    - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Spokane VA Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
    - 4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
    - 5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
    - 6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
    - 7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1.10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:

Arculus Design and Technical Services, PLLC  
 6855 West Clearwater Ave, Suite K,  
 Kennewick, WA 99336

- 1.11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

Project Engineer: Dean Fowler  
Spokane VAMC  
4815 N. Assembly St.  
Spokane, WA 99205-6197

- 1.12. Samples for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of Resident Engineer, VA Medical Center,

Project Engineer: Dean Fowler  
Spokane VAMC  
4815 N. Assembly St.  
Spokane, WA 99205-6197

**END OF SECTION 01 33 23**

## **SECTION 01 40 00**

### **QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 44 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Description of test and inspection.
  - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.



- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
1. Date of issue.
  2. Project title and number.
  3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  8. Complete test or inspection data.
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.

2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
  2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and Architect. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

## 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
  3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
  - 1. **Distribution:** Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG**

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.

3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

### 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION 01 40 00**

## SECTION 01 42 19

### REFERENCE STANDARDS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

##### 1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

##### 1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

##### 1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

- AA Aluminum Association Inc.  
<http://www.aluminum.org>
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
<http://www.aabchq.com>
- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association  
<http://www.aamanet.org>
- AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a>
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists <a href="http://www.acgih.org">http://www.acgih.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.agma.org">http://www.agma.org</a>
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aham.org">http://www.aham.org</a>
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">http://www.aisc.org</a>
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">http://www.steel.org</a>
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="http://www.aitc-glulam.org">http://www.aitc-glulam.org</a>
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.amca.org">http://www.amca.org</a>
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers <a href="http://www.asae.org">http://www.asae.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>
AWS	American Welding Society <a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>

AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIABrick Institute of America	<a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.chlorineinstitute.org">http://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.cispi.org">http://www.cispi.org</a>
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="http://www.chainlinkinfo.org">http://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau <a href="http://www.cpmc.org">http://www.cpmc.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="http://www.crsi.org">http://www.crsi.org</a>
CTI Cooling Technology Institute	<a href="http://www.cti.org">http://www.cti.org</a>
DHIDoor and Hardware Institute	<a href="http://www.dhi.org">http://www.dhi.org</a>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association <a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>
EEI Edison Electric Institute	<a href="http://www.eei.org">http://www.eei.org</a>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency <a href="http://www.epa.gov">http://www.epa.gov</a>
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. <a href="http://www.etl.com">http://www.etl.com</a>
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration <a href="http://www.faa.gov">http://www.faa.gov</a>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="http://www.fcc.gov">http://www.fcc.gov</a>
FPS The Forest Products Society	<a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>
GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/">http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</a>
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">http://www.fmglobal.com</a>
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">http://www.gypsum.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials <a href="http://www.icbo.org">http://www.icbo.org</a>

ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <a href="http://www.icac.com">http://www.icac.com</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="http://www.ieee.org/">http://www.ieee.org/</a>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association <a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.mbma.com">http://www.mbma.com</a>
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. <a href="http://www.mss-hq.com">http://www.mss-hq.com</a>
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="http://www.naamm.org">http://www.naamm.org</a>
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="http://www.phccweb.org.org">http://www.phccweb.org.org</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors <a href="http://www.nationboard.org">http://www.nationboard.org</a>
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nema.org">http://www.nema.org</a>
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">http://www.nfpa.org</a>
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association <a href="http://www.natlhardwood.org">http://www.natlhardwood.org</a>
NIH	National Institute of Health <a href="http://www.nih.gov">http://www.nih.gov</a>
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="http://www.nist.gov">http://www.nist.gov</a>
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation <a href="http://www.nsf.org">http://www.nsf.org</a>
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nwwda.org">http://www.nwwda.org</a>
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor <a href="http://www.osha.gov">http://www.osha.gov</a>
PCA	Portland Cement Association <a href="http://www.portcement.org">http://www.portcement.org</a>
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.plasticpipe.org">http://www.plasticpipe.org</a>
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.porcelainenamel.com">http://www.porcelainenamel.com</a>
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="http://www.post-tensioning.org">http://www.post-tensioning.org</a>
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute <a href="http://www.rfci.com">http://www.rfci.com</a>



RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.rma.org">http://www.rma.org</a>
SDI Steel Door Institute	<a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">http://www.steeldoor.org</a>
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance <a href="http://www.igmaonline.org">http://www.igmaonline.org</a>
SJI Steel Joist Institute	<a href="http://www.steeljoist.org">http://www.steeljoist.org</a>
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.smacna.org">http://www.smacna.org</a>
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings <a href="http://www.sspc.org">http://www.sspc.org</a>
STI Steel Tank Institute	<a href="http://www.steeltank.com">http://www.steeltank.com</a>
SWI	Steel Window Institute <a href="http://www.steelwindows.com">http://www.steelwindows.com</a>
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. <a href="http://www.tileusa.com">http://www.tileusa.com</a>
TEMA	Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.tema.org">http://www.tema.org</a>
TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.	583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719 (608) 833-5900
UBC	The Uniform Building Code See ICBO
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated <a href="http://www.ul.com">http://www.ul.com</a>
ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada <a href="http://www.ulc.ca">http://www.ulc.ca</a>
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau 6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223 (503) 639-0651
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association P.O. Box 120786 New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 633-4334
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association <a href="http://www.wwpa.org">http://www.wwpa.org</a>

**PART 2 – NOT USED****PART 3 – NOT USED****END OF SECTION 01 42 19**

## SECTION 01 57 19

### TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
  - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
  - 7. Sanitary Wastes:
    - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
    - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

##### 1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328..Definitions

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
    - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
    - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
    - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials.
    - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
    - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### 1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
  4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
    - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local(design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
    - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer.
    - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
  5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
  6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
  9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.

- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the Spokane Clear Air Regional Agency and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS,	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80

STATIONARY			
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	Not allowed
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

## **PART 2 – NOT USED**

## **PART 3 – NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 01 57 19**

## **SECTION 01 60 00**

### **PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following administrative and procedural requirements: selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for contract closeout.
  - 3. Divisions 2 through 44 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions – Bid Period: Substitutions requested by Bidders during the bidding period, and accepted by written Addenda prior to award of Contract, are then considered as included in the Contract Documents. Requests are subject to requirements for format and content as specified in this Section for substitutions during the bid period.
- C. Substitutions – Post Contract Award: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment and methods of construction required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are also considered requests for “substitutions.” The following are not considered substitutions:
  - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect as a modification to the contract.
  - 2. Selection of specified options of products and construction methods included in Contract Documents.

3. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.
- E. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- F. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
  1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
  2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
    - a. Specification Section number and title.
    - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
  3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements. Revise subparagraph below to suit Project.
    - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
  4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
  5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement that products comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions – Bid Period: Submit written request for approval of items other than those specified, using the "CSI Substitution Request Form" bound in after this section. Completed substitution requests must be received by the Architect not less than 10 calendar days prior to the date set for receipt of bid.
  1. All information required by the request form must be complete for a valid submittal. Invalid submittals will not be considered.
  2. Additional information may be required and shall be submitted within two days of Architect's request.
  3. Bidders will be notified by Addendum of any acceptable substitutions. No other notification of acceptance will be valid.



4. Enclose stamped self-addressed envelope if copy of the reviewed Substitution Request Form with Architect's comments is desired.
- C. Substitutions – Post Contract Award: Requests for substitution will be considered if received within 30 days after Notice to Proceed and only if submitted by the Contractor. Requests from entities other than the Contractor will not be considered. Requests received more than 60 days after commencement of the Work may be considered or rejected at the discretion of the Architect.
1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in similar form and in accordance with other procedures as required for Contractor's response to a Request for Proposal as defined by Section "Modification Procedures."
  2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
    - a. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
    - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
    - d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
    - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum. Certification by the Contractor that the substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
  3. Architect's Action: Within two weeks of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will either request additional information or notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. The Architect's response will be in the form of a returned Substitution Request Form and in the case of approved substitutions, affecting cost or time, a change order will follow. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the product specified by name.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.

- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior unless otherwise acceptable to Architect and Owner.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on an accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    - b. Model and serial number.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Speed.
    - e. Ratings.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  - 5. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 6. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  - 8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  - 9. Protect stored products from damage.
- B. Storage: Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

#### 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: Forms are included with the Specifications. Prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  - 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:
1. Product: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Product" name a single product and manufacturer, provide the product named.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturer" or "Source" name single manufacturers or sources, provide a product by the manufacturer or from the source named that complies with requirements.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
    - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Available Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed or another product that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or another manufacturer that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  7. Product Options: Where Specification paragraphs titled "Product Options" indicate that size, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide either the specific product or system indicated or a comparable product or system by another manufacturer. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article.

8. Basis-of-Design Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Basis-of-Design Products" are included and also introduce or refer to a list of manufacturers' names, provide either the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
  - a. If no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents on "substitutions" for selection of a matching product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS – POST CONTRACT AWARD

- A. Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
  1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
  2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
  3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
  4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
  5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  6. A substantial advantage is offered the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar considerations.
  7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
  8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
  9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS**

- A. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 01 60 00**

## SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TO \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT \_\_\_\_\_

SPECIFIED ITEM \_\_\_\_\_

SECTION \_\_\_\_\_ PAGE \_\_\_\_\_ PARAGRAPH \_\_\_\_\_

DESCRIPTION \_\_\_\_\_

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION \_\_\_\_\_

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of request including identification of applicable data portions.

Attached data also includes description of changes to Contract Documents and proposed substitution requires for proper installation.

**Undersigned certifies following items, unless modified by attachments, are correct:**

1. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on drawings.
2. Undersigned pays for changes to building design, including engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by proposed substitution.
3. Proposed substitution has no adverse effect on other trades, construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
4. Maintenance and service parts available locally or readily obtainable for proposed substitution.

**Undersigned further certifies function, appearance, and quality of proposed substitutions are equivalent or superior to specified item.**

**Undersigned agrees to terms and conditions for substitutions found in Bidding Documents to this proposed substitution.**

Submitted By:

_____
Name (Printed or typed)
_____
Signature
_____
Firm Name
_____
Address
_____
City, State, Zip
_____
Date
_____
Tel:
_____

_____	
General Contractor (if after award of Contract)	
For use by A/E	
____ Approved	____ Approved as noted
____ Not Approved	____ Received too late
By	
Date	
Remarks	

## **SECTION 01 70 00**

### **EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. General installation of products.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 5. Progress cleaning.
  - 6. Starting and adjusting.
  - 7. Protection of installed construction.
  - 8. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - a. Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    - d. Recommended corrections.
  - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.



1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
  2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.

- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

### 3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 01 70 00**

## SECTION 01 74 19

### CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

##### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 19, SELECTIVE STRUCTURAL DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 02 41 26, SELECTIVE ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION.
- C. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

##### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.

3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
  - C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
  - D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
  - E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
  - F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
  - G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
  - H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### 1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.

2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
  - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
  - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
  - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
  - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
    - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
    - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
  - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
  - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
  - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
 

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

## 1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, or reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.



- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

### 3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

### 3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

**END OF SECTION 01 74 19**

## **SECTION 01 74 50**

### **ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions Sections, and Division I Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The project work areas have been inspected by an independent consultant for the presence of asbestos-containing materials (ACM). The survey and test results are available for review.

##### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK**

- A. This asbestos abatement project consists of removal of asbestos-containing materials from the Building 5 Renovation, VAMC Spokane, Washington.
  - 1. Total estimated quantities of the various materials to be removed are the responsibility of the Contractor. For additional information concerning the locations of materials to be removed, refer to the Drawings.
  - 2. Contractor must notify Owner and request final visual inspection and clearance air sampling a minimum of 48 hours in advance. Contractor must allow sufficient time to allow Owner or Owner's representative to mobilize. Area must have been completely abated and have passed a visual inspection performed by the Contractor's supervisor prior to arrival of consultant.
  - 3. All asbestos abatement for this Project is to be performed inside negative pressure containments. Each containment must be constructed to meet requirements to perform Class I or Class II abatement work.
  - 4. The Work will be conducted in two phases and the building will be unoccupied. Contractor will have access to all areas requiring abatement.
- B. The Work shall be executed as follows:
  - 1. The Work included in this Project is described in these Specifications and the accompanying Drawings and notes. Contractors must site verify material quantities and site conditions that will affect the bid prices. The Contractor is responsible for removing all fixed objects, light fixtures, etc. necessary to complete the Work.
  - 2. OSHA Class I and II asbestos removal must be accomplished using a negative-pressure enclosure as specified herein utilizing standard removal methods or by using alternative methods, whichever method would be the most efficient.
- C. Full Containment Requirements:
  - 1. Contractor shall construct temporary walls as necessary to isolate individual work areas where asbestos removal is required. Where walls are constructed to isolate work areas, they are to be constructed of wood or metal stud framing and must be covered with 2 layers of 4-mil polyethylene sheeting secured to the studs with lath and sealed with tape. Install sufficient make-up air vents in the temporary walls to allow for proper air movement in the containment and equip each vent with a HEPA filter properly sealed in place.
  - 2. Employ sufficient HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation machinery to maintain a negative pressure gradient of a minimum of 0.02 inches water column vs. the outside of the containment, and effect a minimum of four air exchanges per hour. The enclosed area must have critical barriers and containment liners as necessary, waste-water filtration devices and other temporary installations to comply with regulations for proper asbestos removal
  - 3. Each enclosed Class I area must be equipped with a minimum three stage decontamination unit including clean room, shower and equipment room. Employ bag-out units where feasible with

respect to space, bag-outs must be minimum two stage. Shower wash water must be filtered down to 5 or less micron particle size prior to discharge. Equip points of entry/exit and barriers to occupied spaces with proper warning signs. Each enclosed Class II area must be equipped with a minimum two-stage decontamination unit including clean room and equipment room.

4. Remove the asbestos materials in accordance with standard industry methods. Wet removal techniques must be used.
5. Bag or containerize all RACM, Category 1 and Category 2 asbestos waste in approved bags or containers. Removed asbestos material must not be allowed to accumulate in the work area, but collected and contained on a continuous basis. Ensure the material is adequately wet at time of containerization.

D. Air Monitoring – General:

1. Contractor's Required Air Monitoring:

- a. The Asbestos-Abatement Contractor shall perform, throughout abatement work, monitoring of Contractor personnel's exposure, review and testing inside the work area in accordance with WAC 296-62 requirements and these Specifications. The Contractor's accredited supervisor ("Competent Person") shall personally review conditions inside the work area to ensure compliance with these Specifications. In addition, the Competent Person shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis and evaluation for personnel samples and work area samples to satisfy Department of Labor and Industries requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are specified in other parts of this Section.
- b. The Competent Person is responsible for managing all personnel monitoring, inspection and testing required by these Specifications, the Department of Labor and Industries regulation 296-62, and for continuous monitoring of all sub-systems and procedures affecting the safety of the Contractor's employees. Safety of the Contractor's employees and providing safe conditions inside the work area for all persons entering is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. The person performing the personnel and exterior perimeter monitoring of the work area ("Competent Person") shall be an accredited asbestos Contractor/supervisor who shall be trained and shall have field experience in air sampling. Keep a daily log of personnel and area samples taken and analyzed and make such log available to the building owner. The log shall contain information on the persons breathing zone sampled, activities being performed, the date of sample collection, the time of sample start and finish, flow rate, sample volume and fibers/cc. The log shall also contain information on area samples showing location of sample, date sample was taken, activities being performed, start and finish times for sample, flow rate, volume and fibers/cc. Collect and analyze personnel samples for at least one of the workers in each shift. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the Contractor's Competent Person will perform review and testing at the final stages of abatement for each work area or building as specified elsewhere in this Section.

E. Air Monitoring – Area and Clearance (To be paid for by Owner):

1. Prior to the start of removal, demolition or renovation, representative area monitoring will be conducted in all areas where abatement is scheduled. Samples will be analyzed as specified in WAC 296-62-07735 Appendix A.
2. Clearance air monitoring will also be performed in all areas where abatement has taken place. Clearance air samples will be analyzed using PCM methods.
3. The abatement will be determined to be complete, and the area cleared, when the abatement area has been cleaned, a visual inspection has been performed and passed, and when each sample analyzed using PCM method indicates airborne fiber concentrations of 0.01 f/cc or less.
4. The Owner will pay for the first clearance inspection and set of air sample analyses. If release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat final cleaning and continue the decontamination procedure from that point. Additional costs associated with inspection and testing, including analytical and shipping costs, will be at the expense of the Contractor until release criteria are met.

F. Sequencing/Scheduling:

1. Abatement of all scheduled materials shall be scheduled with the General Contractor.

### 1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. Contractor shall have access to the entire building.
- B. Maintain existing building in a safe and weathertight condition throughout the construction period.
- C. Keep public areas such as hallways, stairs, and toilet rooms free from accumulation of waste, rubbish, or construction debris.
- D. Smoking or open fires will not be permitted within the building enclosure or on the premises.
- E. Except for toilet facilities designated for use by the Contractor's personnel, use of existing toilets within the building, by the Contractor and his personnel, will not be permitted during this Project.
- F. Keep emergency access and egress routes open at all times during work. Containments are to be constructed so as to avoid blocking aisles, stairs, corridors, doors, etc.

### 1.4 WORKING HOURS

- A. Submit work schedule to the Owner for review and approval prior to commencement of the Work.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. This Section sets forth governmental regulations and industry standards, which are included and incorporated herein by reference and made a part of the Specifications. This Section also sets forth those notices and permits, which are known to the Owner and which either must be applied for and received, or which must be given to governmental agencies before start of Work.
  - 1. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations, and Standards: Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the Contract Documents, all applicable codes, regulations, and standards have the same force and effect (and are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference) as if copied directly into the Contract Documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith. Publications shall be the current edition in effect.
  - 2. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal, and protection of workers, visitors to the site, and persons occupying areas adjacent to the site. The Contractor is responsible for providing medical examinations and maintaining medical records of personnel as required by the applicable Federal, State, and local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the Owner and Owner's representative harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, disposal, safety, health or other regulation on the part of himself, his employee, or his subcontractors.
  - 3. Codes, Standards and Regulations, which govern asbestos abatement work or hauling and disposal of asbestos waste materials include but are not limited to the following:
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Publications:
  - 1. OSHA
    - a. WAC 296-62 – Construction Industry Standard (1994).
    - b. 29 CFR 1926.500 – Guardrails, Handrails, and Covers.
    - c. 29 CFR 1910.134 – Respiratory Protection.
    - d. 29 CFR 1910.145 – Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags.
  - 2. EPA
    - a. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A – General Provisions.
    - b. 40 CFR 61 Subpart M – National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants.
    - c. 40 CFR 763.120, 121 – Asbestos Abatement Projects.
    - d. 40 CFR 763 Subpart E – AHERA, Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools.

- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI) Publications:
  - 1. Z9.2-1979 – Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operations of Local Exhaust Systems.
  - 2. Z88.2-1980 – Practices for Respiratory Protection National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Revised Recommended Asbestos Standard.
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 1. 560/5-85-024 – Guidance for Controlling Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings.
- E. State Requirements:
  - 1. 296-62 WAC – General Occupational Health Standards Washington Department of Labor and Industries.

#### 1.6 AUTHORITIES OF THE INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the Work of the IHC is to observe the Contractor's work and performance of final review and testing to determine whether a space, containment, or a building has been adequately decontaminated.
  - 1. Task 1: Provide support to the Owner such as evaluation of submittals from the Abatement Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments in abatement work, etc.
  - 2. Task 2: Perform background air monitoring to document pre-abatement airborne fiber concentrations.
  - 3. Task 3: Perform final review of a decontaminated area at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work and collect final clearance air samples for analysis by appropriate methods.
- B. Make available all data, review results and testing results generated by the IHC to the Contractor for information and consideration. Contractor shall provide cooperation and support to the IHC for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. Monitoring and review results of the IHC will be used by the owner to issue any stop removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject areas as decontaminated. The IHC will, upon request, make available to the Contractor the plan for sample collection and analysis for monitoring outside the work areas and the plan of final review for each space prior to executing each plan. Plan will include location of samples, name and qualification of person taking samples, whether on site analysis and/or lab analysis will be utilized, methodology of analysis, lab information and qualifications of on-site analyst.
- D. Stop the abatement work at any time it is determined that conditions are not within the Specifications and applicable regulations. The stoppage of work shall continue until conditions have been corrected and corrective steps have been taken to the satisfaction of the IHC. Standby time required to resolve violations shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### 1.7 CONTRACTOR ACCREDITATION AND EXPERIENCE

- A. Proof of experience of the proposed Asbestos Abatement Contractor is required and will be based upon submission by Contractor of the following:
- B. Experience:
  - 1. Ability and proof of the Contractor and his employees to perform asbestos abatement activities by submitting evidence of the successful completion of training courses covering asbestos removal as set forth by the appropriate Federal and State Codes and Regulations pertinent to asbestos abatement. Name and location of at least two asbestos abatement projects involving significant risks of fiber release with the name and telephone number of purchaser of abatement services.
- C. Personnel:
  - 1. General Superintendent:

- a. General Superintendent: Provide a full-time General Superintendent who is experienced in administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including work practices, protective measures for the building and personnel, disposal procedures, etc. This person is the Contractor's Representative responsible for compliance with all applicable federal, state and local regulations, particularly those relating to asbestos-containing materials.
- b. Experience and Training: The General Superintendent must have completed a course at an EPA-Approved Training Center or equivalent certificate course in asbestos abatement procedures, and have had a minimum of two (2) years on-the-job training in asbestos abatement procedures and hold a card in the proper discipline.
- c. Accreditation: The General Superintendent is to be accredited as a competent person as required by current regulations.
2. Workers:
  - a. Accreditation: Submit copies of certificates of accreditation as required by current regulations.

## 1.8 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

### A. Description of Work:

1. The Work covered by this Section includes the removal and handling of friable materials and non-friable materials which may become friable by the actions of the removal, and the incidental procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the area from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The Work also includes the disposal of the removed asbestos-containing materials.
2. The material removal procedures and work locations are explained in this project manual.

### B. Definitions Relative to Asbestos Abatement:

1. Aerosol: A system consisting of particles, solid or liquid, suspended in air.
2. ACGIH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
3. Air Cell: Insulation normally used on pipes and ductwork that is comprised of corrugated cardboard which is frequently comprised of asbestos combined with cellulose or refractory binders.
4. Airlock: A system for permitting ingress or egress without permitting air movement between a contaminated area and a non-contaminated area, typically consisting of two curtained doorways at least 6 feet (2 meters) apart.
5. Air Monitoring: The process of measuring the fiber content of a specific volume of air.
6. Amended Water: Water to which a wetting agent or surfactant has been added.
7. Area Monitoring: Sampling of fiber concentrations within the asbestos removal area, which is representative of the airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers, which may reach the breathing zone.
8. Asbestos: The asbestiform varieties of serpentinite (chrysotile), riebeckite (crocidolite), cummingtonite grunerite, anthophyllite, amosite and actinolite-tremolite. For purposes of determining respiratory and worker protection, both the asbestiform and non-asbestiform varieties of the above minerals and any of these materials that have been chemically treated and/or altered shall be considered as asbestos.
9. Asbestos Fibers: This expression refers to all fibers having an aspect ratio of 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers.
10. Asbestos-Containing Waste Material: Any material, which is or is suspected of being or any material contaminated with an asbestos-containing material which is to be removed from a work area for disposal.
11. Authorized Visitor: The Owner, the Owner's Representative, testing lab personnel, the Engineer, Industrial Hygiene Consultant, or representative of any Federal, State, and local regulatory or other agency having authority over the Project.
12. Barrier: Any surface that seals off the work area to inhibit the movement of fibers.
13. Breathing Zone: A hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of approximately 6 to 9 inches.

14. Bridging Encapsulant: A liquid material that can be applied to asbestos-containing materials that controls the possible release of asbestos fibers by creating a membrane over the surface.
15. Ceiling Concentration: The concentration of an airborne substance that shall not be exceeded at any time during an 8-hour shift.
16. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): An industrial hygienist certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
17. Class I Removal: Class I asbestos work means activities involving the removal of TSI and surfacing ACM and PACM.
18. Class II Removal: Class II asbestos work means activities involving the removal of ACM, which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastics.
19. Class III Removal: Class III asbestos work means repair and maintenance operations where ACM including thermal system insulation and surfacing material is likely to be disturbed.
20. Clean Room: An uncontaminated area or room, which is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system, with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.
21. Curtained Doorway: A device to allow ingress or egress from one room to another while permitting minimal air movement between the rooms, typically constructed by placing two overlapping sheets of plastic sheet over an existing or temporarily framed doorway, securing each along the top of the doorway, securing the vertical edge of one sheet along one vertical side of the doorway, and securing the vertical edge of the other sheet along the opposite vertical side of the doorway. Two curtained doorways spaced a minimum of 6 feet (2 meters) apart form an airlock.
22. Decontamination Enclosure System: A series of connected rooms with curtained doorways between any two adjacent rooms for the decontamination of workers or of materials and equipment. A decontamination enclosure system always contains at least one airlock.
23. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any building component, system, finish or assembly of a facility together with any related handling operations.
24. Disposal Bag: 6 mil thick leak-tight plastic bags used for transporting asbestos waste from work and to disposal site. Each is labeled as follows:

DANGER  
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS  
AVOID CREATING DUST  
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

25. Encapsulation: Treatment of asbestos-containing materials with an encapsulant.
26. Enclosure: The construction of an airtight, impermeable, permanent barrier around asbestos-containing material to control the release of asbestos fibers into the air.
27. Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System: A decontamination enclosure system for materials and equipment, typically consisting of a designated area of the work area, a washroom, a holding area and an uncontaminated area.
28. Equipment Room: A contaminated area or room, which is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system, with provisions for storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.
29. Filter: A media component used in respirators to remove solid or liquid particles from the inspired air.
30. Friable Asbestos Material: Material that contains more than 1.0 percent asbestos by weight, and that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.
31. Glovebag: A sack (typically constructed of 6 mil transparent polyethylene or polyvinylchloride plastic) with two inward projecting long sleeve gloves, which is designed to enclose an object from which an asbestos-containing material is to be removed.
32. HEPA filter: A High Efficiency Particulate Absolute (HEPA) filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of asbestos fibers greater than 0.3 microns in length.
33. HEPA Filter Vacuum Collection Equipment (or vacuum cleaner): High efficiency particulate air (absolute) filtered vacuum collection equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and

- retaining asbestos fibers. Filters should be of 99.97 percent efficiency for retaining fibers of 0.3 microns or larger.
34. High-Efficiency Filter: A filter which removes from air 99.97 percent or more of monodisperse dioctyl phthalate (DOP) particles having a mean particle diameter of 0.3 micrometer.
  35. Holding Area: A chamber between the washroom and an uncontaminated area in the equipment decontamination enclosure system. The holding area comprises an airlock.
  36. MSHA: Mine Safety and Health Administration.
  37. Negative Pressure: Air pressure lower than surrounding areas, generally caused by exhausting air from a sealed space (work area).
  38. Negative Pressure Respirator: A respirator in which the air pressure inside the respiratory-inlet covering is positive during exhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere and negative during inhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere.
  39. Negative Pressure Ventilation System: A local exhaust system, utilizing HEPA filtration capable of maintaining a negative pressure inside the work area and a constant air flow from adjacent areas into the work area and exhausting that air outside the work area.
  40. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
  41. Non-Friable Asbestos Materials: Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been locked in by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not release fibers in excess of the asbestos control limit during any appropriate use, handling, demolition, storage, transportation, processing, or disposal.
  42. Personal Monitoring: Sampling of air in the breathing zone of individual workers to determine the concentration of fibers, longer than 5 micrometers, per cubic centimeter of air.
  43. PACM: Presumed asbestos-containing material. Any surfacing or thermal system insulation that was installed in a building no later than 1980 and that has not been tested for asbestos must be presumed to contain asbestos until tested.
  44. Protection Factor: The ratio of the ambient concentration of an airborne substance to the concentration of the substance inside the respirator at the breathing zone of the wearer. The protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to the wearer.
  45. RACM: Regulated asbestos-containing material as defined by NESHAP, any material that is friable or has become friable.
  46. Regulated Area: Means an area established by the employer to demarcate areas where Class I, II and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos, exceed or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the permissible exposure limit.
  47. Removal: All herein specified procedures necessary to strip all asbestos-containing materials from the designated areas and to dispose of these materials at an acceptable site.
  48. Respirator: A device designed to protect the wearer from the inhalation of harmful atmospheres.
  49. Shower Room: A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the worker decontamination enclosure system, with hot and cold or warm running water and suitably arranged for complete showering during decontamination. The shower room comprises an airlock between contaminated and clean areas.
  50. Surfactant: A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration, thus reducing the quantity of water required for a given operation or area.
  51. Time Weighted Average (TWA): The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of fibers, longer than 5 micrometers, per cubic centimeter of air, calculated using formulas found in WAC 296-62.
  52. TSI: Thermal system insulation.
  53. Visible Emissions: Any emissions containing particulate asbestos material that are visually detectable without the aid of instruments. This does not include condensed uncombined water vapor.
  54. Washroom: A room between the work area and the holding area in the equipment decontamination enclosure system. The washroom comprises an airlock.
  55. Wet Cleaning: The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, or other cleaning utensils which have been dampened with amended water or diluted removal encapsulant and afterwards thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.



- 56. Work Area: The area where asbestos related work or removal operations are performed which is defined and/or isolated to prevent the spread of asbestos dust, fibers or debris, and entry by unauthorized personnel. Work area is a Regulated Area as defined by WAC 296-62.
  - 57. Worker Decontamination Enclosure System: A decontamination enclosure system for workers, typically consisting of a clean room, a shower room and an equipment room.
- C. Medical Requirements: WAC 296-62:
- 1. Medical Examinations: Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by WAC 296-62. This examination is not required if adequate records show the employee has been examined as required by WAC 296-62 within the past year.
  - 2. Medical Records: Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations for a period of 30 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations available for inspection and copying to authorized representatives of: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.
- D. Permits and Notifications:
- 1. Secure necessary permits in conjunction with asbestos removal, hauling and disposition, and provide timely notification of such actions as may be required by Federal, State, regional and local authorities.
  - 2. Send written notification as required by WAC 296-65-020 at least 10 days prior to beginning Work.
- To: Department of Labor and Industries  
At: [www.LNI.wa.gov/safety/topics/AtoZ/Asbestos/Projectform.asp](http://www.LNI.wa.gov/safety/topics/AtoZ/Asbestos/Projectform.asp)
- E. Safety Compliance:
- 1. In addition to detailed requirements of this Specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of storing, transporting and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Where the requirements of this Specification and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement shall apply.
- F. Respirator Program:
- 1. Establish a written respirator program as required by WAC 6296-62-07715. This program shall be posted in the clean room of the worker decontamination enclosure system.

## 1.9 SUBMITTALS

- A. Make submittals required by the Contract Documents in a timely manner and at appropriate times in the execution of the Work to allow for sufficient and prompt review by the Owner and Asbestos Consultant. Revise and resubmit as necessary to establish compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Submit two complete bound sets of the submittals as described in this Section. Submit separate sets entitled "Pre-Work Submittals," and "Final Submittals."
- 1. Submit Pre-Work submittals at the pre-construction meetings. Work may not proceed until the complete Pre-work Submittal package has been reviewed and approved by the Industrial Hygiene Consultant.
  - 2. Submit Final Submittals to the Industrial Hygiene Consultant following completion of the Work. Requests for final payment will not be processed until the final submittal package has been reviewed and approved by the Owner and the Industrial Hygiene Consultant.
- C. Pre-Work Submittals:
- 1. Project Schedule: Include information detailing sequencing and scheduling of asbestos work, and schedule coordination with the Work of other trades.

2. Work Plan: Provide a detailed work plan, including sketches of intended work zones, layout of containment areas, and HEPA filtration setup. Delineate the portable HEPA ventilation system and procedures for isolation and close out of the building's HVAC system.
3. Decontamination Procedure: Provide location and layout of decontamination areas, and explanation of intended decontamination sequence.
4. Methods: Provide a description of all asbestos removal methods to be used and sequence of activities. Include information detailing schedule coordination with the General Contractor and with other trades.
5. Subcontractors: Provide a listing of subcontractors, and interface of trades involved in the performance of Work.
6. Safety Plan: Delineate the methods to be used to assure the safety of workers, building occupants, and visitors to the site.
7. Personnel Protective Equipment: Provide a description of protective clothing and approved respirators to be used.
8. Equipment: Provide manufacturer's Specifications of all equipment, including respirators, to be used.
9. Vacuum Equipment: Submit Specifications and product date for all vacuum equipment. Include evidence of approval and testing of HEPA exhaust filtration, and wetting and packaging methods for waste collection.
10. Asbestos Disposal Plan: Include explanation of handling, transport, and disposal of asbestos-contaminated waste. Identify any disposal site at which any waste material generated during the Project will be disposed and furnish evidence of all necessary government approvals to dispose of the waste.
11. Project Staffing: Provide identity of project site supervisor, project manager, and list of trained workers to be used on project. Include documentation of appropriate training and certification for each employee.
12. Medical Examinations: Provide evidence of medical examinations for workers to be used on this Project as required by OSHA. Include most recent written physicians opinion regarding employees fitness to work and utilization of mandatory protective equipment.
13. MSDS: Provide Material Safety Data Sheets for all chemicals (i.e., encapsulants, surfactants) to be used on the Project.
14. Cleanup: Provide a description of final cleanup procedures to be used.
15. Emergency Procedures: Provide a description of emergency procedures to be followed in case of injury, fire, temporary utility failures, and breach of barriers. Include evacuation procedures, source of medical assistance (names and phone numbers for Owner's Representative, Asbestos Consultant, fire, police, emergency squad, local hospital, and Owner), and procedures to be used for access by medical personnel (for example, rescue squad and physician).
16. Labor and Industry Requirements: Submit a notarized certification signed by an officer of the abatement contracting firm that exposure measurements, medical surveillance, and worker training records are being kept in accordance with Labor and Industry.
17. Laboratory Qualification Information: Submit proof of qualifications of testing laboratory and personnel. Certification that persons analyzing the samples have been judged proficient by successful participation in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program shall be considered sufficient proof of compliance.
18. Certificates of Compliance: Submit certification that vacuums, ventilation equipment and other equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers conform to ANSI Z9.2.
19. Notifications and Policies: Submit copies of regulatory agency abatement permits and notifications, copies of all types of specified bonds and insurance, and notification of bonding and insurance companies indicating extent of coverage.

D. Final Submittals:

1. Certification: Provide written certification that Contractor has fully completed work in strict accordance with the Specifications.
2. Air Monitoring: Submit documentation of all employee personal air monitoring results relative to the OSHA respiratory protection level compliance. Include copies of all air monitoring data and analysis reports conducted at the site.

3. Project Record Documents: Provide record Drawings and Specifications of abatement work with all Contract changes clearly indicated, project photographs, security log, safety log, sign-in sheets, supervisor's daily field reports, and similar final record documentation.
4. Disposal Manifests: Submit copies of all asbestos waste disposal transportation and disposal manifests including signed receipts from the landfill.
5. Contract Revisions: Provide documentation of all Modification Proposals and Change Orders.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Compliance: Equipment, including protective clothing and respirators, used in the execution of this Contract and provided to visitors to the site, shall comply with ASTM E 849 and with the applicable Federal, State, and local regulations. Respirators shall conform to WAC 296-62-07715.
- B. Work Area Responsibility: It is the Contractor's responsibility to require that each person (worker or visitor) entering the work area wears an approved respirator and protective clothing. There shall be no exceptions to this requirement.
- C. Protective Clothing: Provide approved protective clothing to all workers and to all official representatives of the Owner, State, or other governmental entities, and the Asbestos Consultant who may inspect or visit the Project.
- D. Respirators: Respirators will be of a type approved by NIOSH and MSHA for use during asbestos removal operations. See Paragraph 2.2; "Respiratory Protection."
- E. Miscellaneous Safety Equipment: Hardhats, protective eyewear, gloves, rubber boots or other footwear shall be provided as required for workers and authorized visitors. Safety shoes may be required for some activities. Protective equipment used in the removal of asbestos-contaminated items and demolition activities shall be of proper materials to adequately protect the individual conducting the Work.
- F. Disposal Bags: Polyethylene bags used for containing removed asbestos-containing materials shall be at least 6 mils thick and sufficiently large enough for their intended use. These bags should be printed with warning labels per Washington Labor and Industries regulations.
- G. Vacuums: All vacuum cleaners must be equipped with HEPA filters.
- H. Duct Tape: All tape shall be high quality duct tape. All spray-on adhesives, glue, and other barrier securing material shall be high quality products.
- I. Inventory Maintenance: Provide and maintain sufficient inventory of protective clothing, respirators, filter cartridges, plastic sheeting of proper size and thickness, duct tape, glue, adhesives, disposable towels, and air filters for the Work required and the numbers of workers, visitors, and inspection personnel entering the work areas.
- J. Showers: Provide shower stalls constructed with opaque walls, and sufficient plumbing for these showers, including hot and cold running water and sufficient hose lengths and drain systems or an acceptable alternate such as a portable decontamination trailer with showers. Waste shower water shall be filtered through 5-um filters and disposed of in accordance with all Federal, State, and local regulations.

- K. Demolition Equipment: Provide sufficient appropriate equipment for demolition of plaster, brick, and concrete walls, pipe chases and ceiling areas such that the Work can be performed without hindering the project schedule.
- L. Local Exhaust System & HEPA Filtration: Provide air-filtering equipment capable of filtering asbestos fibers to 0.3 um at 99.97 percent efficiency and of sufficient quantity and capacity to cause a complete air change or total air filtration within the work area once every 15 minutes. Air shall flow into the work site through all openings, including the decontamination chamber and waste exit ports, and any areas in the work site where air leakage may occur. Air should exhaust through the local exhaust air filtration units by means of a high quality flexible or solid duct leading outside the building. If air exhaust outside the building is not feasible, the Asbestos Consultant shall determine where the exhaust shall be emitted outside the work area. The air-filtering equipment should be positioned at a maximum distance from the decontamination chamber to maximize filtration of airborne fibers. Local exhaust air filtration units shall be in operation at all times. One additional air filtration unit will be inside the work area as a backup unit.
- M. Electrical Equipment: All electrical appliances used in conjunction with the removal will be used with ground fault interruption units. Each electrical appliance will have its own electrical outlet.
- N. Fire Extinguishers: Fire extinguishers in sufficient quantity to deal with any small fires shall be kept in containment, minimum one per each homogeneous work area.
- O. Encapsulants and Sealants: Encapsulant and sealant shall be commercially available and specifically designed for use as an asbestos sealant.

## 2.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall select and provide respirators for all workers based on selection procedures outlined under current Labor and Industries regulations.
- B. Air Purifying Respirators (Class II work):
  - 1. Provide one-half-face or full-face type respirators. All respirators must be approved for the use intended by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).
  - 2. Provide, at a minimum, filter cartridges labeled with the NIOSH and MSHA certification for Radionuclides, Radon Daughters, Dust, Fumes, and Mists (P-100) and color-coded in accordance with ANSI Z228.2. In addition, a chemical cartridge may be added, if required, for solvents, etc. In this case, provide a combination cartridge labeled with the appropriate color code and MSHA/NIOSH certification. All cartridges shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as the face piece.
  - 3. Provide sufficient filters for replacement as necessary by workers.
  - 4. Single-use, disposable, or quarter-face respirators are not permitted.
- C. Powered Air-Purifying Respirators (Class I Work):
  - 1. In all Class I work areas where Type C respirators are not required, the Contractor shall supply at no cost to the employee powered air-purifying respirators.
  - 2. Provide, at a minimum, filter cartridges labeled with the NIOSH and MSHA certification for Radionuclides, Radon Daughters, Dust, Fumes, and Mists (P-100) and color-coded in accordance with ANSI Z228.2. In addition, a chemical cartridge may be added, if required, for solvents, etc. In this case, provide a combination cartridge labeled with the appropriate color code and MSHA/NIOSH certification. All cartridges shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as the face piece.
  - 3. Provide sufficient filters for replacement as necessary by workers.

## 2.3 SPECIAL CLOTHING

### A. Protective Clothing:

1. Provide personnel exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers with fire retardant disposable protective whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings. One-piece clothing is acceptable and preferred. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but shall not be used alone.
2. Make sleeves secure at the wrists and make foot coverings secure at the ankles by the use of tape. Reusable type protective clothing and footwear shall be left in the contaminated equipment room until the end of the asbestos abatement work at which time such items shall be thoroughly cleaned of all asbestos-contaminated material or disposed as asbestos-contaminated waste.

### B. Work Clothing:

1. Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the disposable protective coveralls and foot coverings.

## 2.4 WORKER DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM

### A. Class I Work:

1. Provide a decontamination unit consisting of a serial arrangement of rooms or spaces adjoining the Work Area, or a decontamination trailer if approved, for decontamination of workers conducting asbestos removal, and for any authorized visitor entering the work area. The decontamination unit or trailer shall conform to the following Specifications:
2. Provide an adequate decontamination unit consisting of a serial arrangement of rooms or spaces adjoining the Work Area or a decontamination trailer. Each airlock shall be clearly identified and separated from the other by plastic sheet crossover doors, designed to minimize fiber and air transfer as people pass between areas. Decontamination chamber doors shall be of sufficient height and width to enable replacement of equipment that may fail and to safely stretch and carry an injured worker from the site without destruction of the chamber or unnecessary risk to the integrity of the work area. At least two layers of 6 mil black plastic sheeting shall be required for walls and ceilings for on-site constructed decontamination units. Two layers of 6 mil clear plastic may be used for the floors. On-site constructed decontamination units must be able to withstand wind and rain if built outdoors. Construction must use 2" x 3" or 2" x 4" framing or equivalent and must be large enough to accommodate large individuals adequately.
3. Required decontamination areas comprising the decontamination unit and their usage shall be as follows (reference Section 3.3 for further information):
  - a. Clean Room: In this room persons remove and leave all street clothes and put on clean disposable coveralls. Approved respiratory protection equipment is also picked up in this area. No asbestos contaminated items are permitted in this room.
  - b. Shower room: In this room, personnel shower prior to exiting the containment.
  - c. Equipment Room: Work equipment, footwear, and all other contaminated work clothing are left here. This is also a change and transit room for people. All areas between Shower Room and Work Area shall be considered part of the Equipment Room. Plastic floor and wall covering is required. This is a contaminated area.

## 2.5 SCAFFOLDING AND PLATFORMS

- A. Installation: Design, provide, and construct the scaffolding necessary to access asbestos-containing materials to be removed, items to be cleaned, and to properly perform all asbestos abatement and related Work. Upon completion of the Work, remove all scaffolding.
- B. Safety: Construct all scaffolding, barriers, walkways, ladders, stairs, and other items of structural regard in a manner to ensure that they are safe, sound, and of adequate design to prevent failure during the course of this Work.

- C. Regulatory Compliance: Design scaffolding to take into account all applicable local, state, and federal construction standards, including but not limited to, fire codes and requirements for overhead clearance protection.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE SYSTEM

- A. Install separate equipment contamination enclosure system where allowed by available space and practical site considerations.

## 2.7 EYE PROTECTION

- A. Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos operations when the use of a full-face respirator is not required.

## 2.8 WARNING SIGNS AND WARNING LABELS

- A. Post warning signs conforming to the requirements of WAC 296-62 and 40 CFR 763.120, 121, at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps. Provide warning labels and affix to all asbestos products contaminated with asbestos. Sign and label formats to conform to WAC 296-62-07721 (5).

- B. Warning Signs:

- 1. Provide signs of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER ASBESTOS  
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD  
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY  
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

- C. Warning Labels:

- 1. Provide labels of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER  
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS  
AVOID CREATING DUST  
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE  
HAZARD

## 2.9 PLASTIC SHEET

- A. Plastic sheet of 4 mil (0.10 mm) and 6 mil (0.15 mm) thickness in sizes to minimize the frequency of joints for isolation and sealing of designated work areas. Plastic sheet may be either clear or opaque. Black plastic may only be used in the construction of decontamination units.

## 2.10 TAPE

- A. Tape capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets of plastic sheets and for attachment of plastic sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.

## 2.11 SURFACTANT (WETTING AGENT)

- A. Surfactant (wetting agent) shall consist of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether and 50 percent of polyoxyethylene or polyglycol ester, or equivalent, and shall be mixed with water to provide a concentration of one-ounce surfactant to 5 gallons of water (for 32 ml/20 l of water).

## 2.12 IMPERMEABLE CONTAINERS

- A. Impermeable containers shall be 6 mil plastic bags of size to fit within the drum listed hereafter and capable of being sealed and 55 gallon (200 l) capacity metal or fiber drums with tightly fitting lids. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with Regulation WAC 296-62. Containers must be both air and watertight.

## 2.13 SEALABLE PLASTIC DISPOSAL BAGS

- A. Sealable plastic bags of 6 mil minimum thickness for transportation and disposal of asbestos-contaminated material.

## 2.14 ENCAPSULANT PRODUCTS

- A. Penetrating and bridging encapsulant and sealant (lock down) products shall be either those manufactured by Foster, Certified Technologies Corporation, or approved equal materials. The Contractor shall submit product data for any materials proposed for use. Approval of "or equal" products will not include substitution of product lines where compatibility for successive applications may be violated.

## 2.15 REMOVAL GLOVEBAGS

- A. Bags of heavy plastic construction designed to permit isolation of a section of pipe insulation and with integral gloves and fittings for a spray nozzle extending into the bag. Glovebags shall only be used under the direction of a qualified superintendent, and within a containment or partial containment with differential pressure and air filtration.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXECUTION OF REMOVAL

- A. Removal and disposal of all asbestos-containing materials is to be performed in accordance with the following procedures.

## 3.2 PROJECT SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Means of Egress: Establish and maintain emergency and fire exits from the work area.
- B. Use of Existing Facilities:
  - 1. Water Supply: The Owner will provide access to water either via outdoor faucets or at designated outlets in the building. The Contractor shall connect to the owner's system at locations as allowed by the Owner, after review of the work plan indicating desired locations of connection. Contractor is responsible for installation and maintenance of back flow prevention devices on all water connections. Contractor is responsible for any damage resulting from leaking hoses, connections, or from other water supply system components under the direct control of Contractor.
  - 2. Electricity: Adequate electrical supply should be available in the building. If additional breaker panels or connections are necessary, Contractor shall provide them at Contractor's expense and all connections must be made by a licensed electrician of at least journeyman level experience.
  - 3. Toilets: Coordinate the use of toilets within the building with the General Contractor.
  - 4. Waste Storage: Asbestos waste must be either double bagged, double wrapped, or the bags must be in metal drums prior to their transport to the transport vehicle. All bags must be properly labeled. If not removed from the site each day, waste must be stored in a labeled, locked, plastic-lined dumpster in a location approved by the Owner.

- C. Environmental Conditions to be Maintained. Outside Asbestos Work Area: Air concentrations of asbestos shall be maintained at 8-hour time weighted average below 0.01 fiber (longer than 5 microns) per cubic centimeter of air.
- D. Access to Work Area: Access to work areas shall be controlled through the use of signs, barricades, or other means as appropriate. Whenever possible, all access shall be through decontamination areas. The following shall have access to work area: Labor and Industries inspectors; Owner's engineer and on-site representative (IHC). These persons shall be the only non-asbestos specialist personnel who shall be permitted access while work is in progress.

### 3.3 WORK PRACTICES

- A. Preparation:
  - 1. Post warning signs meeting the Specifications of WAC 296-62-07721(5) at any location and approaches to the location of the asbestos removal area. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the work area to permit an employee to read the sign and take the necessary protective measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs may need to be posted following construction of workplace enclosure barriers.
  - 2. Contractor shall construct temporary walls as necessary to isolate Work Areas. Temporary walls shall be constructed of wood or metal framing with a minimum of 2 layers of 4-mil plastic secured with lath strips and sealed with tape.
  - 3. Seal off all openings between the work area and uncontaminated areas outside of the Work Area with 4-mil polyethylene sheeting and tape or fire-retardant caulk as needed.
  - 4. Before work is begun, clean all removable items and equipment. Remove these items and store as directed. Cover all non-removable items and equipment in the work area with two layers of 6-mil plastic taped securely in place.
- B. Worker Decontamination Enclosure Systems - Class I and II Work:
  - 1. Worker decontamination enclosure system shall be provided at all locations where workers will enter or exit a negative pressure containment area. One system at a single location for each contained work area is preferred. These systems may consist of existing rooms outside of the work area, if the layout is appropriate from the work area. When this situation does not exist, enclosure systems may be constructed out of metal, wood or plastic support as appropriate.
  - 2. The worker decontamination enclosure system shall consist of at least a clean room, a shower room, and an equipment room for Class I work and an equipment room and clean room for Class II work, each separated from each other and from the work area by airlocks.
  - 3. Entry to and exit from all airlocks and decontamination enclosure system chambers shall be through doorways capable of providing a positive seal to the outside, should failure of the differential pressure unit(s) occur, and when not in use. Doorway designs, providing equivalent protection and acceptable to the Engineer may be utilized.
  - 4. Access between any two rooms in the decontamination enclosure system shall be through a three-piece flap doorway. Pathways into (from clean to contaminated) and out from (contaminated to clean) the work area shall be clearly designated.
  - 5. Clean room shall be sized to adequately accommodate the work crew. Benches shall be provided as well as hooks for hanging up street clothes. Shelves for storing respirators shall also be provided in this area. Clean work clothes (if required under disposables); clean disposable clothing, replacement filters for respirators, towels and other necessary items shall be provided in adequate supply at the clean room. A location for postings shall be used to permit access into the clean room from outside the work area. Lighting, heat and electricity shall be provided as necessary for comfort. This space shall not be used for storage of tools, equipment, or materials, (except as specifically designated) or as office space.
  - 6. The equipment room shall be used for storage of equipment and tools at the end of a shift after they have been decontaminated using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Replacement filters (in sealed container until used) for HEPA vacuums and negative pressure ventilation equipment, extra tools, containers of surfactant and other materials and equipment that may be required during the abatement may also be stored here as needed. A walk-



off pan (a small children's swimming pool or equivalent) filled with water shall be located in the work area just outside the equipment room for workers to clean off foot coverings after leaving the work area and prevent excessive contamination of the worker decontamination enclosure system. A drum lined with a labeled 6-mil polyethylene bag for collection of disposable clothing shall be located in this room. Contaminated footwear (e.g., rubber boots, other reusable footwear) shall be stored in this area for reuse the following workday.

C. Isolation of the Work Area - Class I and Class II Removal:

1. Construct isolation and negative pressure containment barriers as follows:
  - a. Seal all vertical and horizontal surfaces except those of asbestos-containing materials with watertight polyethylene plastic sheeting and/or fire-retardant caulk except as provided in b. below.
  - b. Sole permissible exceptions to total enclosures are: (1) an entrance airlock with showers and a decontamination chamber, (2) a debris removal airlock for cleaning and asbestos waste removal, (3) staircases, and (4) emergency exits. Emergency exits shall be marked by spray-painted arrows and doorway outline, with a knife present to cut the plastic.
  - c. Wet clean and/or HEPA vacuum all non-removal and non-asbestos items such as radiators and suspended light fixtures in the Work Area, including built-in equipment; and cover with two thicknesses of 6 mil plastic sheeting taped securely in place.
  - d. Walls shall consist of two layers of 4 mil polyethylene sheeting. Install to minimize joints and overlap floor sheeting by at least 18 inches. No seams shall be located at corners. Plastic wall coverings shall be taped first to uppermost edge of wall and shall hang straight down.
  - e. As all existing ventilation systems in the Work Area are to be sealed throughout the removal operation, an alternate system shall be utilized. Install approved negative air filtration units utilizing appropriate HEPA filters to exhaust air from the Work Area. Negative air filtration units shall be of sufficient number and capacity to ensure that total air volume is exchanged once every 15 minutes. A negative static pressure 0.02 inches of water column shall be maintained as measured by a manometer.
  - f. A written log shall be maintained for all units utilizing a HEPA filter. This log shall include, but not be limited to, hours of operation, time of filter changes, pressure gauge readings, and current location of the unit.
  - g. Replacement air shall enter the Work Area through the decontamination facility and the make-up air vents, in order to reduce the possible escape of contaminated air. Install and have operating the entire alternate ventilating system prior to commencement of asbestos abatement.

D. Maintenance of Workplace Barriers and Worker Decontamination Enclosure System:

1. Following completion of the construction of all polyethylene barriers and decontamination system enclosures, check to insure that barriers will remain intact and secured to walls and fixtures before beginning actual abatement activities.
2. All polyethylene barriers in the workplace, in the worker decontamination enclosure system, and at partitions constructed to isolate the work area shall be inspected at least twice daily, prior to the start of each day's abatement activities and following the completion of the day's abatement activities. Document inspections and observations in the daily project log.
3. The Contractor may also conduct perimeter air monitoring to demonstrate that clearance levels are met or that perimeter area levels as measured by PCM do not exceed background levels.
4. Damage and defects in the enclosure system are to be repaired immediately upon discovery.
5. At any time during the abatement activities, after barriers have been erected, if visible material is observed outside of the work area or if damage occurs to barriers, work shall immediately stop, repairs shall be made to barriers, and debris/residue cleaned up using appropriate HEPA vacuuming and wet mopping procedures.
6. If air samples collected outside of the work area during abatement activities indicate airborne fiber concentrations greater than 0.01 f/cc or above background levels, work shall immediately stop for inspection and repair of barriers. Cleanup of surfaces outside of the work area using HEPA vacuums or wet cleaning techniques may be necessary.

7. Clearly identify and maintain emergency and fire exits from the work area.

### 3.4 REMOVAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS IN NEGATIVE PRESSURE CONTAINMENT PROCEDURE

- A. This Section shall apply to the removal of friable asbestos-containing material inside a negative pressure containment.
- B. Clean and isolate the work area in accordance with Sections 3.3.A. and 3.3.C above.
- C. Wet all asbestos-containing material with an amended water solution using equipment capable of providing a fine spray mist, in order to reduce airborne fiber concentrations when the material is disturbed. Saturate the material; however, do not allow excessive water to accumulate in the work area. Keep all removed material wet enough to prevent fiber release until it can be containerized for disposal. Maintain a high humidity in the work area by misting or spraying to assist in fiber settling and reduce airborne concentrations. Wetting procedures are not equally effective on all types of asbestos-containing materials but shall nonetheless be used in all cases.
- D. Saturated asbestos-containing material shall be removed in manageable sections. Removed material should be containerized before moving to a new location for continuance of work. Surrounding areas shall be periodically sprayed and maintained in a wet condition until visible material is cleaned up.

### 3.5 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL

- A. Application: This Section applies to the removal of materials, which may be adequately accommodated by a glovebag including pipe insulation, pipe-fitting insulation, and hanger insulation.
- B. Preparation: The preparation of the Work Area for glovebag removal shall include the requirements of Paragraph 3.3 above.
- C. Workers: A minimum of two persons is required to perform a glovebag removal project. A third person will be required to control access to the work area, to conduct air monitoring, and to assist with supplies.
- D. Work Area Isolation: The Work Area where the technique is to be utilized shall be isolated in accordance with 3.3.C above.
- E. Local Exhaust System: HEPA filter equipped negative air machines shall be placed in operation as close as is feasible throughout the glovebag removal process.
- F. Materials and Equipment: All necessary materials, equipment, and supplies shall be brought into the Work Area before any removal begins. The following is a list of recommended equipment and tools for the removal of asbestos by the glovebag technique:
  1. The glovebag, which consists of a 6 mil bag fitted with long sleeve gloves, a tool pouch, and a 2-inch opening used for water application.
  2. A pump-up sprayer (garden type) with a 2- or 3-gallon capacity.
  3. Wetting Agent: Amended water (water with a surfactant) or a removal encapsulant.
  4. Six mil polyethylene disposal bags with the proper markings for asbestos waste.
  5. A HEPA filtered vacuum with a capillary tube for insertion into the glovebag.
  6. Tools such as a small scrub brush, a utility knife for cutting the insulation, a stapler, wire cutters, smoke tubes with aspirator bulb, tin snips, duct tape, and wettable cloths.
  7. A roll of 6 mil polyethylene.
  8. An encapsulant (tinted).
- G. Glovebag removal procedures shall be conducted as follows:

1. Preparation: A visual inspection of the pipe where the Work will be performed shall be made to determine if any damaged pipe covering (broken lagging, hanging, etc.) exists. If there is, the pipe shall be wrapped in polyethylene plastic and fully secured with duct tape. This procedure will prevent high airborne fiber concentrations from occurring during the glovebag work caused by pipe lagging, hanging several feet or even several yards away, which may be jarred loose by the abatement work activities. Debris on the floor and other surfaces which has accumulated and contains asbestos must be cleaned up as necessary. If the pipe is undamaged, one layer of duct tape shall be placed around the pipe at each end of where the glovebag will be attached. This permits a good surface to which to seal the ends of the glovebag and it minimizes the chance of releasing fibers when the tape at the ends of the glovebag is peeled off at the completion of the job. Place one layer of 6 mil plastic underneath the Work Area, extending at least 6 feet in all directions.
  2. Installation and Removal: Install the glovebag according to manufacturer's recommendations. Cut covering on the insulation along the top seam to allow wetting of the insulation, and cut cover all around sections to be removed. Remove material in small sections. Lower the material carefully inside the glovebag. Do not permit it to drop.
  3. Removal of Glovebag and Disposal: Following ACM removal, ensure that all visible material is inside the bag. Spray all tools in glovebag with amended water while it is still attached. Evacuate bag with portable HEPA vacuum and while the bag is collapsed, squeeze bag below tool pouch, and twist bag. Seal bag with tape or locking ties, separating the waste from the removal area. Vacuum the inside of the top of the glovebag and unsealed portion of the glovebag below. Keep HEPA vacuum connected until the glovebag is removed. Replace HEPA filters as recommended by manufacturer. Cut the glovebag along the top and sides, then remove it from the pipe. Wet pipe and wash all tools and removal area thoroughly.
- H. Immediately remove any asbestos-containing debris which collects on the drop sheet either by using a HEPA vacuum or by spraying with amended water or removal encapsulant, collecting with wet towels, placing in a disposal bag while still wet, and cleaning the surface of the plastic sheet with wet towels.
- I. Upon completion of the Work, fold the drop sheet and all of its contents toward the center. Place the sheet in a properly labeled 6 mil polyethylene disposal bag. Neck down the bag and collapse it with the HEPA vacuum. Twist the bag shut, fold over and seal with duct tape by wrapping around the bag neck at least three times.
- J. Clean all surfaces of the work area by use of a HEPA filter vacuum and/or wet wiping until no visible residue remains.
- K. Dispose of glovebag, waste material, disposable clothing, and contaminated equipment in accordance with all applicable regulations and Paragraph 3.8.
- L. Upon completion of abatement, conduct final cleanup, encapsulation and clearance procedures as described in Paragraph 3.7.

### 3.6 ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES

- A. Procedures described in this Specification are to be utilized at all times.
- B. If specified procedures cannot be utilized, a request must be made in writing to the IHC providing details of the problem encountered and recommended alternatives.
- C. Any alternative procedure must be approved in writing by the IHC prior to implementation.

### 3.7 FINAL CLEANUP PROCEDURES

- A. Remove and containerize all visible accumulations of asbestos-containing material and asbestos contaminated debris utilizing rubber dustpans and rubber squeegees to move material around. Do not use metal shovels to pick up or move accumulated waste.
- B. Remove all containerized waste from the work area.
- C. Decontaminate all tools and equipment and remove at the appropriate time in the cleaning sequence.
- D. Inspect the work area for visible residue. If any accumulation of residue is observed, it will be assumed to be asbestos and the cleaning cycle will be repeated.
- E. The work area shall be cleaned until it is visually clean as determined by the Certified Industrial Hygienist or assigned IHC. Additional cleaning cycles shall be provided as necessary at no cost to the Owner until cleaning is satisfactory.
- F. The Contractor shall notify the building owner's representative (IHC) 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual review and inspection. The final visual review and testing will be performed by the IHC.
- G. Final inspection will include the entire work area, the personnel decontamination facility, all plastic sheeting, seals over ventilation openings, doorways, windows, other openings, and all surfaces from which asbestos-containing material has been removed. Contractor must provide adequate lighting to perform visual inspections. If any debris, residue on surfaces, dust, or other matter is found, repeat final cleaning and continue decontamination. When the work area is visually clean, notify the owner's representative. Visual inspection is not complete until confirmed in writing, by the owner's representative. Visual inspections will be performed in accordance with the "Standard Practice for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects," ASTM Designation E1368-90.
- H. Failure of general areas to meet the Specification requirements for cleanliness will require further area cleaning at the Contractor's expense.

### 3.8 DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

- A. Permits and Notifications: Secure necessary permits in conjunction with asbestos removal, hauling and disposition and provide timely notification of such actions, as may be required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities.
- B. Disposal of Asbestos: Collect and dispose of all RACM, Category I and Category II asbestos waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos-contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in sealed impermeable bags or drums. Prior to placing in bags, or containers, wet down asbestos wastes to reduce airborne concentrations. Waste asbestos material shall be disposed of in accordance with NESHAP requirements. Establish a temporary holding area approved by the Owner for properly packaged asbestos waste. This area is only to be used during the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's regular work hours.

### 3.9 ASBESTOS GOOD FAITH SURVEY

- A. Appended to this section are excerpts from the good faith survey pertaining to the location and composition of the asbestos containing materials found and scheduled to be abated. The full good faith survey report will be available to the winning bidder if so requested.

**END OF SECTION 01 74 50**

## **SECTION 01 81 13**

### **SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sustainable design Project goals.
  - 2. Sustainable design product requirements.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 01 91 00 – Commissioning: General commissioning requirements
  - 2. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC: Mechanical systems commissioning requirements.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:
  - 1. ASHRAE 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.
  - 2. ASHRAE 62 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.
  - 3. ASHRAE 90.1 - Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- B. Carpet and Rug Institute:
  - 1. CRI Green Label Plus Testing Program.
  - 2. CRI Green Label Testing Program.
- C. Forest Stewardship Council:
  - 1. FSC Guidelines- Forest Stewardship Council Guidelines.
- D. Green Seal:
  - 1. GS-36 - Aerosol Adhesives.
- E. International Standards Organization:
  - 1. ISO 14021 - Environmental Labels and Declarations - Self-Declared Environmental Claims (Type II Environmental Labeling).
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
  - 1. SMACNA IAQ - IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction.

##### **1.3 SUSTAINABLE PROJECT GOALS**

- A. Comply with the following general sustainable Project goals. Refer to specific specification sections for more detailed requirements.
  - 1. Notify Owner and Architect/Engineer when conflicts arise between Work performance and sustainable Project goals.
- B. Use resources efficiently:
  - 1. Reuse existing buildings and materials.
  - 2. Furnish materials that use resources efficiently.
  - 3. Use construction practices that achieve efficient use of resources and materials.
  - 4. Recycle or reuse job site waste.
  - 5. Furnish recycled content materials.

- 6. Furnish materials that can be recycled.
- C. Create spaces that are healthy for occupants:
  - 1. Furnish low toxic products and materials.
  - 2. Furnish materials without toxic maintenance requirements.
  - 3. Furnish mechanical equipment that provides fresh air and does not trap water or pollutants.
- D. Use energy efficiently:
  - 1. Furnish materials with low embodied energy.
  - 2. Furnish materials that save energy during building operations.
- E. Use water efficiently:
  - 1. Use construction practices that use water efficiently.
  - 2. Furnish water conserving appliances and equipment.
  - 3. Landscape Project site for water conservation.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 23 – Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Submit data for filter media and filter efficiency.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
  - 1. Document source and origin for salvaged and reused Products.
  - 2. Certify recycled material content for recycled content products permanently installed.
    - a. Indicate post-consumer recycled content percent by weight as stated in the manufacturer's literature.
    - b. Indicate pre-consumer recycled content percent by weight as stated in the manufacturer's literature.
  - 3. Certify source for local and regional materials for products permanently installed as part of Project.
    - a. Indicate manufacturing or fabrication location and distance to site in miles.
  - 4. Certify lumber is harvested from Forest Stewardship Council Certified well managed forest.
    - a. Indicate certifying agency and agency accreditation by Forest Stewardship Council.
    - b. Include description and location of each certified wood-based Product in construction.
  - 5. Certify volatile organic compound content for each interior adhesive and sealant and related primer.
    - a. Include data sheet indicating volatile organic compound content, in g/L, for each Product.
  - 6. Certify volatile organic compound content for each carpet.
  - 7. Certify each composite wood and agrifiber product contains no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
- D. Construction Plans:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan: Indicate analysis of estimated job site waste to be generated, including types and quantities; and proposed alternatives to use of landfill.
    - a. Submit monthly reports of actual recycling rates, salvage rates, and landfill rates.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform commissioning Work as specified in Section 23 08 00.
- B. Perform Work without use of CFC based refrigerants in HVAC building systems.
- C. Perform ventilation Work in accordance with ASHRAE 62.
- D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

## 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Monitor and manage compliance with this section under direct supervision of LEED Accredited Professional.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Accept absorptive materials on site in manufacturer's sealed, protective packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Store absorptive materials in enclosed, environmentally conditioned space to prevent moisture absorption.
- D. Do not store or install absorptive materials within building until building is enclosed and materials are protected from exposure to elements.
- E. Protect installed absorptive materials from damage with temporary exterior enclosure to prevent moisture absorption.

## 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Limit site disturbance to the following areas:
  - 1. 40 feet beyond building perimeter.
  - 2. 10 feet beyond walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches diameter.
  - 3. 15 feet beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility trenches.
  - 4. 25 feet beyond pervious paving areas.
- C. Recycle or salvage min. of 50 percent by weight of non-hazardous construction and demolition waste.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PROHIBITED MATERIALS

- A. Do not use materials containing asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials.
- B. Do not use HCFC based refrigerants or Halon extinguishing agents.
- C. Do not use materials containing butyl for interior locations.

### 2.2 HVAC FILTERS

- A. Temporary Return Air Filters: ASHRAE 52.2 minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8.

### 2.3 RECYCLED CONTENT MATERIALS

- A. Furnish the following materials with minimum recycled content:

Material	Minimum Recycled Content (Percent)	
	Post Consumer	Pre-Consumer

Board Insulation	20%	5%
Blanket Insulation	20%	5%
Carpet	11.4%	33%
Solid Surfacing	5%	10%
VCT	-	10%

#### 2.4 LOCAL AND REGIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Furnish the following materials extracted, harvested or recovered, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

#### 2.5 CERTIFIED WOOD

- A. Wood Based Materials: Furnish the following materials certified in accordance with FSC Guidelines.

#### 2.6 LOW EMITTING MATERIALS - INDOOR APPLICATIONS

- A. Adhesives, Sealants, and Sealant Primers: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- B. Aerosol Adhesives: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with GS-36.
- C. Architectural Paints, Coatings, and Primers: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with GS-11.
- D. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with GC-03.
- E. Clear Wood Finishes, Floor Coatings, Stains, and Shellacs: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1113.
- F. Carpets: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with CRI Green Label Plus Testing Program.
- G. Carpet Cushions: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with CRI Green Label Testing Program.
- H. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

#### 2.7 EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCES

- A. Equipment and Appliances: ENERGY STAR compliant for appliances, office equipment, electronics, and commercial food service equipment.

### PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

**END OF SECTION 01 81 13**



**SPOKANE VAMC – BUILDING 5 RENOVATION**

**ARCHITECTURAL CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS**  
**DIVISIONS 2-22**

The Architect's seal and signature affixed hereon is all inclusive for the full content of this portion of the document.

## SECTION 02 41 00

### DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

##### 1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- F. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- G. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- H. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

##### 1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 15 feet of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Spokane VA

Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

#### **1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and construction.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove designated building components, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Spokane VA Medical Center property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 24 inches square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 5 feet below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 5 feet, or materials that are discovered to be as hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

##### **3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Spokane VA Medical Center property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

**END OF SECTION 02 41 00**

## **SECTION 02 41 19**

### **SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolishing designated building equipment and fixtures.
  - 2. Demolishing designated construction.
  - 3. Cutting and alterations for completion of the Work.
  - 4. Removing designated items for reuse and Owner's retention.
  - 5. Protecting items designated to remain.
  - 6. Removing demolished materials.

##### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 00 00 – General Provision: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Demolition Schedule: Indicate overall schedule and interruptions required for utility and building services.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate location and construction of temporary work.

##### **1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - General Provisions - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped utilities, concealed utilities discovered during demolition, subsurface obstructions.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit description of system, inspection data, and parts lists.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to code for demolition work, dust control, products requiring electrical disconnection and re-connection.
- B. Conform to applicable codes for procedures when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered. Notify Architect/Engineer immediately.
- C. Maintain copies of each document on site.

##### **1.5 SCHEDULING**

- A. Section 01 00 00 General Provisions: Requirements for scheduling.
- B. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling noisy operations and waste removal that may impact Owners operation and adjoining spaces.
- C. Coordinate utility and building service interruptions with Owner.

1. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without 7 seven days prior written notice to Owner.
2. Schedule tie-ins to existing systems to minimize disruption.
3. Coordinate Work to ensure, fire alarms, smoke detectors, emergency lighting, exit signs and other life safety systems remain in full operation in occupied areas.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.
- B. Mark location and termination of utilities.
- C. Erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices at locations indicated, including warning signs and lights, and similar measures, for protection of the public, Owner, and existing improvements indicated to remain.
- D. Erect and maintain temporary partitions to prevent spread of dust, odors, and noise to permit continued Owner occupancy.
- E. Prevent movement of structure; provide temporary bracing and shoring required to ensure safety of existing structure.
- F. Provide appropriate temporary signage including signage for exit or building egress.
- G. Do not close or obstruct building egress path.
- H. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without (3) three days prior written notice to Owner.

#### 3.2 SALVAGE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with Owner to identify building components and equipment required to be removed and delivered to Owner.
- B. Tag components and equipment Owner designates for salvage.
- C. Protect designated salvage items from demolition operations until items can be removed.
- D. Carefully remove building components and equipment indicated to be salvaged.
- E. Disassemble as required to permit removal from building.

- F. Package small and loose parts to avoid loss.
- G. Mark equipment and packaged parts to permit identification and consolidation of components of each salvaged item.
- H. Prepare assembly instructions consistent with disassembled parts. Package assembly instructions in protective envelope and securely attach to each disassembled salvaged item.
- I. Deliver salvaged items to Owner. Obtain signed receipt from Owner.

### 3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Maintain protected egress from and access to adjacent existing buildings at all times.
- C. Do not close or obstruct roadways, sidewalks without permits.
- D. Cease operations immediately when structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer.
- E. Disconnect and remove designated utilities within demolition areas.
- F. Cap and identify abandoned utilities at termination points when utility is not completely removed. Annotate Record Drawings indicating location and type of service for capped utilities remaining after demolition.
- G. Demolish in orderly and careful manner. Protect existing improvements.
- H. Carefully remove building components indicated to be reused.
  - 1. Disassemble components as required to permit removal.
  - 2. Package small and loose parts to avoid loss.
  - 3. Mark components and packaged parts to permit reinstallation.
  - 4. Store components, protected from construction operations, until reinstalled.
- I. Remove demolished materials from site except where specifically noted otherwise. Do not burn or bury materials on site.
- J. Remove materials as Work progresses. Upon completion of Work, leave areas in clean condition.
- K. Remove temporary Work.

**END OF SECTION 02 41 19**

## **SECTION 02 41 26**

### **SELECTIVE ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Removal of existing electrical equipment, wiring, and conduit; removal of designated construction; dismantling, cutting and alterations for completion of the Work.
  - 2. Disposal of materials.
  - 3. Identification of utilities.
  - 4. Salvaged items.
- B. Description of Project:

Building to be partially demolished is Spokane VA Building #5, Spokane, WA.
- C. Demolition will include removal of floor boxes, conductors and conduit from internal building areas as shown on the Electrical Demolition Drawing to allow reconstruction of internal walls and ceilings.
- D. Contractor shall notify Owner and Architect 14 days prior to power and communication disruptions. Changeovers shall be planned to minimize disruptions to adjacent buildings.

##### **1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of capped conduits and equipment abandoned in place on an As-Built drawing,

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with State of Washington WAC 296-46B, and applicable Spokane City standards.
- B. Contractor shall confirm with L&I that no permits are required for demolition.

##### **1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

##### **1.5 SEQUENCING**

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Requirements for sequencing.
- B. Sequence work in the following order:
  - 1. Plan work with General Contractor and COTR.

##### **1.6 SCHEDULING**

- A. Cease operations immediately when structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent building areas.
- C. Coordinate and sequence demolition so as not to cause shutdown of operation of surrounding areas.
- D. Coordinate and sequence electrical demolition with structure demolition by General Contractor:
  - 1. Arrange timing of shut-down periods of service panels with Owner, Architect, and Utility. Do not shut down any utility without prior written approval.
- E. Identify salvage items in cooperation with Owner's Project Manager.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS- NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify wiring and equipment indicated to be demolished serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Verify termination points for demolished services.

### 3.2 PREPARATION – Not Used

### 3.3 DEMOLITION

- A. Demolition Drawings, if used, are based on casual field observation. Report discrepancies to Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- B. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal as directed by General contractor.
- C. Disconnect or shut off service to areas where electrical work is to be removed. Remove electrical fixtures, equipment, and related switches, outlets, conduit and wiring which are not part of final project.
- D. Install temporary 120-240 volt 100 amp service for use by demolition contractor if so requested.
- E. Perform work on energized equipment or circuits with experienced and trained personnel.
- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition.
- G. Remove exposed abandoned grounding and bonding components, fasteners and supports, and electrical identification components.



### 3.4 SALVAGE ITEMS

- A. Items of salvageable value may be removed as work progresses. Transport salvaged items to selected site as directed by General Contractor as they are removed.

### 3.5 REUSABLE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Carefully remove equipment, materials, or fixtures which can be reused. Turn over to owner's maintenance group. Coordinate with maintenance group prior to demolition.

**END OF SECTION 02 41 26**

**SECTION 02 82 13.19****ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK .....	1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....	1
1.1.4 TASKS .....	1
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES .....	2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY .....	2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	2
1.4 DEFINITIONS .....	3
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY .....	3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS .....	7
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	9
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	9
1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY .....	9
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	9
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS .....	10
1.5.5 STANDARDS .....	10
1.5.6 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS .....	10
1.5.7 NOTICES .....	10
1.5.8 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	10
1.5.9 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	10
1.5.10 VA RESPONSIBILITIES .....	11
1.5.11 SITE SECURITY .....	11
1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	11
1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING .....	12
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	13
1.6.1 PERSONNEL .....	13
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION .....	14
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	14

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	14
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	14
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION .....	14
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	14
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST .....	14
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK .....	15
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS .....	15
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS .....	15
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION .....	15
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL .....	15
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	15
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT .....	15
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	15
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE .....	16
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	16
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES .....	19
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION .....	19
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	19
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF .....	19
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF) .....	19
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF) .....	19
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES .....	19
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	19
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	19
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS).....	19
2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM .....	20
2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT.....	21
2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS).....	21
2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL .....	22
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	22
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	22
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA .....	22
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS .....	22
2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS .....	22
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA .....	22
2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING .....	22
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING .....	23

2.3.1 GENERAL.....	23
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT .....	24
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.....	24
2.4 ASBESTOS HARZARD ABATEMENT PLAN .....	25
2.5 SUBMITTALS .....	25
2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS .....	25
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT .....	27
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	27
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	27
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES .....	27
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING .....	27
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS .....	28
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS .....	28
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS .....	29
3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS .....	29
3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA .....	29
3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL .....	29
3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	29
3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	29
3.2.6 WATER FOR ABATEMENT.....	29
3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF .....	29
3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS .....	30
3.2.9 FLOOR BARRIERS.....	30
3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS.....	30
3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS.....	30
3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	30
3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA .....	31
3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING; ROOFING; AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:.....	31
3.3.1 GENERAL.....	31
3.3.2 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS.....	31
3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC .....	31
3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL.....	31
3.4.1 GENERAL.....	31
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION .....	32
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	32
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	32
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION .....	32

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS .....	32
3.5.5 CLEANING .....	32
3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	32
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	32
3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION .....	33
3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	33
3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES .....	33
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE .....	33
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	33
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	34
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	34
ATTACHMENT #1.....	35
ATTACHMENT #2.....	36
ATTACHMENT #3.....	37
ATTACHMENT #4.....	38

## **INSTRUCTIONS TO ARCHITECT/ENGINEER AND INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE CONSULTANT**

### **SECTION 02 82 13.19**

#### **ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

##### **1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

##### **1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK**

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM flooring in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:
  - 1. 380 square feet of flooring and mastic

##### **1.1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 19, SELECTIVE STRUCTURAL DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES.

##### **1.1.4 TASKS**

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos abatement work.

- B. Abatement activities including Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

#### 1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.

#### 1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

#### 1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or

H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

### 1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

### 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

**Aerosol** - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

**Adequately wet** - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

**AHERA** - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

**Air monitoring** - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

**Air sample filter** - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

**Amended water** - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

**Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

**Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP)** - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

**Asbestos-containing material (ACM)** - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS)** - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

**Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material** - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

**Asbestos Project Monitor** - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Asbestos waste decontamination facility** - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

**Authorized person** - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.



**Authorized visitor** - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

**Barrier** - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawlspace** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**VA Total** - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in

order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

**Encapsulation** - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

**Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc)** - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

**Filter** - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

**Friable asbestos containing material** - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

**High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

**Homogeneous area** - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

**HVAC** - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

**Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician)** - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)** - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PELs.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** – equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Pipe Tunnel** – An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) of Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

**Assigned Protection factor** - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** – The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

**Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF)** – The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

**Wet cleaning** - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

#### 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs  
810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association  
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250  
Fairfax, VA 22031  
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute  
1430 Broadway  
New York, NY 10018  
212-354-3300

- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
1916 Race St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association  
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
401 M St., SW  
Washington, DC 20460  
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division  
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense  
Washington, DC 20420
- J. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- K. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association  
2101 L Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20037
- L. NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
800-344-3555
- M. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226  
513-533-8236
- N. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
U.S. Department of Labor  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402
- O. UL Underwriters Laboratory  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
312-272-8800

## 1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

### 1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

### 1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

### 1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
  - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
  - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
  - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
  - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
  - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
  - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
  - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
  - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 – Transportation

#### 1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following: 296-62 WAC – General Occupational Health Standards Washington Dept L&I.

#### 1.5.5 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
  - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  - 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
  - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

#### 1.5.6 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

#### 1.5.7 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

#### 1.5.8 PERMITS/LICENSES

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations. For the state, send notification per WAC 296-65-020, to: Department of Labor and Industries at: [www.LNI.wa.gov/safety/AtoZ/Projectform.asp](http://www.LNI.wa.gov/safety/AtoZ/Projectform.asp)

#### 1.5.9 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post a copy at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and another copy in the Contractor's office.

### 1.5.10 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipments and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

### 1.5.11 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

### 1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.



- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

#### 1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.

- G. A copy of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
  - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
  - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
  - 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
  - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

## 1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

### 1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
  - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
  - 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
  - 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.

4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

## 1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

### 1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

### 1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

### 1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

### 1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

### 1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

### 1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

### 1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

### 1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

### 1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

## 1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

### 1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

### 1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

### 1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

### 1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

### 1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

### 1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

### 1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES:

#### 1.9.1 DESCRIPTION:

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

#### 1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

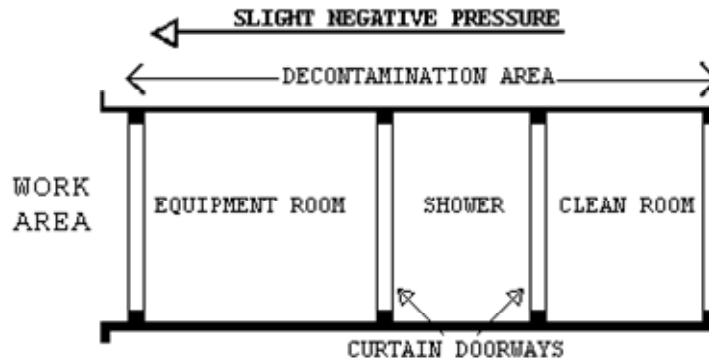
#### 1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141 (d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

#### 1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

- 1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900

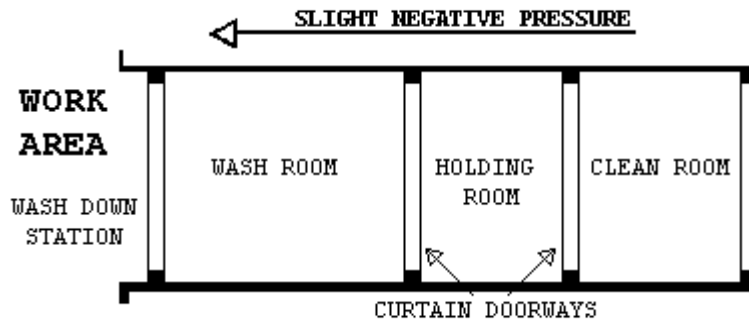
- mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
  3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
  4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



#### 1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



#### 1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES:

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

#### 2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.



- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags – 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

## 2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge (WCG). The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

### 2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
  - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
  - 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
  - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

### 2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 micron or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 micron or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an “in-line” testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters.

### 2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

## 2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

### 2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA.
- B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

### 2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

### 2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

### 2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS:

A loose layer of 6 mil poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

### 2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination

measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

### 2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

## 2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

### 2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

### 2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
  1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
  4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
  5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
  6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

### 2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to

the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

## 2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP(s) shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

## 2.5 SUBMITTALS

### 2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.

- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
  - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
  - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
  - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
  - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
  - 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
  - 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
  - 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
  - 1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  - 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA

- specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
  - J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of the AHAP incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
  - K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
  - L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

## 2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
  1. Removal of any poly barriers.
  2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

## 2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

#### 3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will



arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

### 3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of VA A/E Quality Alert 07/09 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces( previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

### 3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.

- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

### 3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

#### 3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

#### 3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid

#### 3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

#### 3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (**HVAC**) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.

Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

#### 3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

#### 3.2.6 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

#### 3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all tools, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

### 3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly

### 3.2.9 FLOOR BARRIERS

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches

### 3.2.10 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

### 3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Control panels, gauges etc., in the regulated area may require VA access during abatement. These shall be designated and enclosures constructed with access flaps sealed with waterproof tape.

### 3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

### 3.2.13 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

### 3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING, ROOFING, AND TRANSITE MATERIALS:

#### 3.3.1 GENERAL

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

#### 3.3.2 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS:

- A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect  $> -0.02$ " WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.
  - 2. Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as possible. Do not rip or tear flooring.
  - 3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
  - 4. Flooring shall be removed with an infra-red heating unit operated by trained personnel following the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 5. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
  - 6. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4' by 10' adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
  - 7. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

#### 3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

- A. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200° Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).
- B. A negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided.
- C. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material.
- D. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
- E. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.

### 3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL:

#### 3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

### 3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

#### 3.5.1 GENERAL

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment,
- B. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- D. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

#### 3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

#### 3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

#### 3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
  - 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

#### 3.5.5 CLEANING:

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

### 3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

#### 3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

### 3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

### 3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

### 3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
  1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
  2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8μ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45μ Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

## 3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

### 3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
  1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
  2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
  3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
  4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

### 3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

### 3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

**ATTACHMENT #1****CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC/ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):  
 which took place from     /     /     to     /     /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_



**ATTACHMENT #2****CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.**

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

**RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:** I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

**TRAINING COURSE:** I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

**MEDICAL EXAMINATION:** I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #3****AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #4****ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project Description: \_\_\_\_\_

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**END OF SECTION 02 82 13.19**

**SECTION 03 30 00****CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:**

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

**1.4 TOLERANCES:**

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
  - 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
  - 2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
  - 3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

### 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 – Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
  - 1. Reinforcing Steel.
  - 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Abrasive aggregate.
  - 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
  - 3. Air-entraining admixture.
  - 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
  - 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
  - 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
  - 7. Non-shrinking grout.
  - 8. Liquid hardener.
  - 9. Waterstops.
  - 10. Expansion joint filler.
  - 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

### 1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.

- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
1. Submittals.
  2. Coordination of work.
  3. Availability of material.
  4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
  5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
  6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
  7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
  8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

#### 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| 117-10 .....          | Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials                   |
| 211.1-91(R2009) ..... | Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete     |
| 211.2-98(R2004) ..... | Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete            |
| 214R-02 .....         | Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete                      |
| 301-10 .....          | Structural Concrete  |
| 304R-00(R2009) .....  | Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete      |
| 305R-10 .....         | Hot Weather Concreting   |
| 306R-10 .....         | Cold Weather Concreting  |
| 308R-01(R2008) .....  | Standard Practice for Curing Concrete                                |
| 309R-05 .....         | Guide for Consolidation of Concrete                                  |
| 318-08 .....          | Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and<br>Commentary |
| 347-04 .....          | Guide to Formwork for Concrete                                       |
| SP-66-04 .....        | ACI Detailing Manual   |
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
- |                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| A135.4-2004 ..... | Basic Hardboard |
|-------------------|-----------------|
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| A82/A82M-07 .....   | Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement  |
| A185/185M-07 .....  | Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement  |
| A615/A615M-09 ..... | Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement  |
| A653/A653M-09 ..... | Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated<br>(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process |
| A706/A706M-09 ..... | Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement                                       |
| A767/A767M-09 ..... | Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement   |
| A775/A775M-07 ..... | Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars  |
| A820-06 .....       | Steel Fibers for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete   |
| A996/A996M-09 ..... | Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement                                       |
| C31/C31M-09 .....   | Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the field   |
| C33-08 .....        | Concrete Aggregates  |

C39/C39M-09 .....	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-09 .....	Ready-Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-10 .....	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150-09.....	Portland Cement
C171-07.....	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
C172-08.....	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-10.....	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-07 .....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-09.....	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-06.....	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C309-07.....	Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C330-09.....	Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-10 .....	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-08.....	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
C666/C666M-03 .....	Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
C881/C881M-02 .....	Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
C1107/1107M-08 .....	Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
C1315-08.....	Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete
D6-95(R2006) .....	Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
D297-93(R2006) .....	Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis
D1751-04(R2008) .....	Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4397-09 .....	Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
E1155-96(R2008).....	Determining $F_F$ Floor Flatness and $F_L$ Floor Levelness Numbers
E. American Welding Society (AWS):	
D1.4/D1.4M-11 .....	Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):	
Handbook 2008	
G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):	
Report On .....	Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures
H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):	
PS 1 .....	Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20 .....	American Softwood Lumber
I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:	
CRD C513 .....	Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572 .....	Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS:

## 2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.

- C. Form Lining:
  1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
  2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- D. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

## 2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
  1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
  3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1. Maximum size of aggregate not larger than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between forms, nor three-fourth of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars. Contractor to furnish certified report to verify that aggregate is sound and durable, and has a durability factor of not less than 80 based on 300 cycles of freezing and thawing when tested in accordance with ASTM C666.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Admixtures:
  1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
  4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
  5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
  6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
  7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
  8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- G. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.



- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- K. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
- L. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- M. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- N. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- O. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface treatment applied the day of the concrete pour in lieu of other curing methods for all concrete slabs receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays .
  - 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
  - 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
    - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.
- P. Non-Shrink Grout:
  - 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
  - 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
  - 3. Synthetic Fibers: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers for secondary reinforcing of concrete members. Use appropriate length and 0.9 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (1.5 lb. per cubic yard). Product shall have a UL rating.
  - 4. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
  - 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
  - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m<sup>3</sup> (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
  - 3. Prepare a curve showing

- relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
3. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of Resident Engineer or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. Resident Engineer may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and approval of design mix.
- C. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str.  MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f<sub>c</sub>. For concrete strengths above 35 MPa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f<sub>c</sub>.
  2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
  3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
  4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- D. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)\*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- E. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

- F. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

- G. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- H. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- I. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. Air content as shown in Table III or Table IV.
- J. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, Resident Engineer may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
  2. Require additional curing and protection.
  3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, Resident Engineer may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
  4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, Resident Engineer may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
  5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the Resident Engineer.

#### 2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by Resident Engineer. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the Resident Engineer for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise Resident Engineer.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
  1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
  2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
  2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
  3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
  4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
  5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Construction Tolerances:
1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

### 3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
  2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
  3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.

- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
  - 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
  - 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
    - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
    - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
    - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
  - 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
    - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
    - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

### 3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
  - 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
  - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

### 3.4 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS & ALKALINITY CONTROL SEALER:

- A. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.
- B. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.

1. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
2. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m<sup>2</sup> (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
3. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

### 3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

### 3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.

### 3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
  1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
  2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
  3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
  4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
  1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
    - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
    - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
  - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by

scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Placing: (for special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER)
  - 1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
  - 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
  - 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
  - 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
  - 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after it's initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
  - 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
  - 7. Concrete on metal deck:
    - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
      - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
  - 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
  - 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

### 3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

### 3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods



proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

### 3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.
  - 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m<sup>2</sup>/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m<sup>2</sup>/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
  - 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
  - 3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

### 3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
  - 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring required and accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without

addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

### 3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

#### A. Vertical Surface Finishes:

1. Interior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
  - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
  - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600  $\mu\text{m}$  (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
  - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
3. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2  $\text{m}^2$  (2 square feet) in each 93  $\text{m}^2$  (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

#### B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.

5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
    - 1) Slab on Grade:
 

a) Specified overall value	FF 25/FL 20
b) Minimum local value	FF 17/FL 15
    - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
 

a) Specified overall value	FF 25/FL 20
b) Minimum local value	FF 17/FL 15
    - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 

a) Specified overall value	FF 25
b) Minimum local value	FF 17
    - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
  - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
    - 1) Slab on grade:
 

a) Specified overall value	FF 36/FL 20
b) Minimum local value	FF 24/FL 15
    - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
 

a) Specified overall value	FF 30/FL 20
b) Minimum local value	FF 24/FL 15
    - 3) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
  - c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
  - d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or

expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.

12. Measurements
  - a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
  - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
13. Acceptance/ Rejection:
  - a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
  - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

### 3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- B. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th  $m^2$  (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

**END OF SECTION 03 30 00**

## **SECTION 03 54 00**

### **CAST UNDERLAYMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes liquid applied, gypsum based self-leveling floor underlayment.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete.
  - 2. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL 723 - Tests for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 33 23 – Shop drawings, product data and samples.
- B. Product Data: Submit physical characteristics and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate mix and application instructions.
- D. Certificate: Certify Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum 25/450 flame spread/smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

##### **1.5 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Manufacturer: Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing Work of this Section with minimum three years experience.

##### **1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install underlayment until floor penetrations and peripheral work are complete.

- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperatures of 50 degrees F 24 hours before, during and 72 hours after installation of underlayment.
- D. During curing process, ventilate spaces to remove excess moisture.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive, and is to indicate the quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.
  - 1. Knauf Company FiberFlex 15 Self-Leveling Compound (a non-cementitious underlayment)
  - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Underlayment: Gypsum based mix.
- B. Water: Potable and not detrimental to underlayment mix materials.
- C. Primer: Manufacturer's recommended type.
- D. Joint and Crack Filler: Latex based.

### **2.3 MIXING**

- A. Site mix materials.
- B. Mix to achieve following characteristics:
  - 1. Density: 2.2 lb/sq ft at 1/4" depth minimum dry density.
- C. Mix to self-leveling consistency.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are clean, dry, unfrozen, and does not contain petroleum by-products, or other compounds detrimental to underlayment material bond to substrate.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove substrate surface irregularities. Fill voids and deck joints with filler. Finish smooth.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces.
- C. Prime substrate. Allow to dry.
- D. Close floor openings.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Install underlayment.
- B. Place to minimum 1/8 inch and maximum 3/4 inch thickness.
- C. Place before partition installation except at bearing walls.

### 3.4 CURING

- A. Air cure.

### 3.5 APPLICATION TOLERANCE

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Top Surface: Level to 1/8 inch in 10 ft.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Field inspecting, testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Placed Material: Inspecting and testing for conformance to specification requirements.

### 3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting finished Work.
- B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor underlayment surfaces.

### 3.8 SCHEDULES

- A. Transition and feather to existing exterior door thresholds, remove and replace so no damming occurs. Use a stiff mix feather to underside of thresholds. .

**END OF SECTION 03 54 00**

**SECTION 04 01 00**  
**MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes water cleaning of brick masonry surfaces.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 19 00 - Water Repellents.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 530 - Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
  - 2. ACI 530.1 - Specifications for Masonry Structures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 530 and ACI 530.1 requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store cleaner materials in manufacturer's packaging.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Cold Weather Requirements: In accordance with ACI 530.1 when ambient temperature or temperature of masonry units is less than 40 degrees F.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Perform washing, the exterior masonry between hours of 7 AM to 11 PM.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

2.1 MASONRY RESTORATION AND CLEANING

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive, and is to indicate the quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.



## 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Cleaning Agent: Detergent type.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify surfaces to be cleaned are ready for work of this section.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect elements surrounding work of this section from damage or disfiguration.
- B. Immediately remove stains, efflorescence, or other excess resulting from work of this section.
- C. Cleaning Existing Masonry:
  - 1. Cleaning Detergent: Spray clean brick masonry surfaces at with detergent. Saturate masonry with clean water before and after application of cleaning detergents and flush loose mortar and dirt.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. As work proceeds and on completion, remove excess mortar, smears, droppings.
- C. Clean surrounding surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 04 01 00**

**SECTION 04 05 13****MASONRY MORTARING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Mortar used in Section:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**1.3 TESTS**

- A. Test mortar and materials specified.
- B. Certified test reports.
- C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.
- D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of Resident Engineer.
- F. Testing:
  - 1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
  - 2. Mortar:
    - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
    - b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
      - Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
      - Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
      - Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.
  - 3. Cement:
    - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
    - b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
  - 4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
  - 1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
    - a. Portland cement.
    - b. Masonry cement.
    - c. Mortar cement.
    - d. Hydrated lime.

- e. Fine aggregate (sand).
  - f. Color admixture.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
- 1. Mortar, each type.
  - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
- 1. Cement, each kind.
  - 2. Hydrated lime.
  - 3. Admixtures.
  - 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

## 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
  - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
  - C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
  - C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
  - C150-09.....Portland Cement
  - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
  - C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
  - C307-03(R2008) .....Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
  - C321-00(R2005) .....Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
  - C348-08.....Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
  - C595-10.....Blended Hydraulic Cement
  - C780-10.....Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
  - C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
  - C1329-05.....Mortar Cement

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HYDRATED LIME

- A. ASTM C207, Type S.

## 2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

- A. ASTM C144 and as follows:
  - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
  - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing.
- B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

## 2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT

- A. ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

## 2.4 MASONRY CEMENT

- A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

## 2.5 MORTAR CEMENT

- A. ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

## 2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT

- A. ASTM C150, Type I.

## 2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

- A. A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

## 2.8 WATER

- A. Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metals.

## 2.9 MASONRY MORTAR

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
  - 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, unless approved by Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
  - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
  - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
  - 2. Match mortar color in adjacent mortar joints.
  - 3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar.
- D. Color Admixtures:
  - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

## 2.10 HIGH BOND MORTAR

- A. Mixture by volume, one-part Portland cement, 1/4-part hydrated lime, three-parts sand, water, and liquid acrylic resin.
- B. Mortar properties when tested in accordance with referenced specifications.
  - 1. Compressive Strength, ASTM C109: Minimum 19,305 kPa (2800 psi), using 50 mm (2 inch) cubes.
  - 2. Tensile Strength, ASTM C307: 3861 kPa Minimum (560 psi), using the 25mm (1 inch) briquettes.
  - 3. Flexural Strength, ASTM C348: Minimum 6067 kPa (880 psi), using flexural bar.
  - 4. Bond Strength, ASTM C321: Minimum 2965 kPa (430 psi), using crossed brick.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MIXING

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
  - 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
  - 1. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.

### 3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type S mortar for brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.

**END OF SECTION 04 05 13**

**SECTION 05 50 00****METAL FABRICATIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
  - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws

- B18.2.2-87(R2005) .....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08 .....Structural Steel
  - A47-99(R2009) .....Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2008) .....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-10 .....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
  - A123-09 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - A167-99(R2009) .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - A269-10 .....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
  - A307-10 .....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
  - A312/A312M-09 .....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
  - A391/A391M-07 .....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
  - A653/A653M-10 .....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - A786/A786M-09 .....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
  - B221-08 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B456-03(R2009) .....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
  - B632-08 .....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
  - C1107-08 .....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
  - D3656-07 .....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
  - F436-10 .....Hardened Steel Washers
  - F468-10 .....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use
  - F593-02(R2008) .....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
  - F1667-11 .....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10 .....Structural Welding Code Steel
  - D1.2-08 .....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
  - D1.3-08 .....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01 .....Pipe Railing Manual
  - AMP 500-06 .....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
- SP 1-04 .....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
  - SP 2-04 .....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
  - SP 3-04 .....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650E .....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
  - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
  - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
  - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- E. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- G. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- H. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

### 2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
  - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
  - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
    - a. ASME B18.2.2.
    - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
    - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
    - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
  - 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
  - 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
  - 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

### 2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Material
  - 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.



2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.
- B. Size:
1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
  2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.
- C. Connections
1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
  2. Field riveting will not be approved.
  3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
  4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
  5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
  6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
  7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.
- D. Fasteners and Anchors
1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
  2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
  3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
  4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
  5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.
- E. Workmanship
1. General:
    - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
    - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
    - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
    - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
    - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
    - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
    - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
    - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
  2. Welding:
    - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
    - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
    - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
    - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:
  - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
  - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
  - a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
  - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
  - a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
  - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
  - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
  - d. Fit pieces together as required.
  - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
  - f. Joints firm when assembled.
  - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
  - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
  - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
  - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
  - c. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
  - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
    - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
    - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
  - c. Shop Prime Painting:
    - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
      - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
      - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
      - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
      - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
      - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
    - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.

2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

## 2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
  1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
  2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
  3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- B. For Wall Mounted Items:
  1. For items supported by stud partitions.
  2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
  3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
  4. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
  5. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

## 2.6 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
  1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.

## 2.7 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
  1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
  2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
  3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
  4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
  5. Exterior Post Anchors.
    - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
    - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
    - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
  1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.

2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
  - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
  - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
  - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
  - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
  - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
  - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
- E. Opening Guard Rails:
  - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
  - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
  - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.

## 2.8 BICYCLE RACK

- A. Fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe, fully welded together, to lengths indicated.
- B. Galvanize bicycle rack and fabrication.
- C. Prime bicycle rack with zinc-rich primer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- D. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- E. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.

- G. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
  4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
  1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
  2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
  3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
  4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

### 3.3 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

### 3.4 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
  1. Exterior concrete steps.
  2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
  3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
  4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved

### 3.5 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
  1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.

2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS-on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
  - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
  - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

C. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

### 3.6 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

**END OF SECTION 05 50 00**

**SECTION 06 10 00**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- C. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 6 inches above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):  
 National Design Specification for Wood Construction  
 NDS-05 .....Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
 B18.2.1-96(R2005) .....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws  
 B18.2.2-87 .....Square and Hex Nuts  
 B18.6.1-97 .....Wood Screws  
 B18.6.4-98(R2005) .....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws

- D. American Plywood Association (APA):
  - E30-07 .....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- E. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
  - A47-99(R2009) .....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2008) .....Gray Iron Castings
  - A653/A653M-10 .....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated  
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
  - C954-10 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal  
Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch to 0.112-inch in thickness
  - C1002-07 .....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum  
Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
  - D143-09 .....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing
  - D1760-01 .....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
  - D2559-10 .....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under  
Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions
  - D3498-11 .....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor  
Systems
  - F844-07 .....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
  - F1667-08 .....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - MM-L-736C .....Lumber; Hardwood
- G. Commercial Item Description (CID):
  - A-A-55615 .....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading  
Anchors)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
  - PS 1-95 .....Construction and Industrial Plywood
  - PS 20-05 .....American Softwood Lumber Standard

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
  - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
  - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA, National Design Specification for Wood Construction having design stresses as shown.
- C. Lumber Other Than Structural:
  - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
  - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
  - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 4 inches and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 6 inches and wider, Number 2 Grade.



## D. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

## E. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 2 inches and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
3. Lumber over 2 inches thick: 25 percent or less.

## F. Preservative Treatment:

1. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
2. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
3. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

## 2.2 PLYWOOD

## A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.

## B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

## C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Wall sheathing:
  - a. Minimum 11/32 inch thick with supports 16 inches on center and 15/32 inch thick with supports 24 inches on center unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Minimum 48 inches wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.
3. Roof sheathing:
  - a. Minimum 11/32 inch thick with span rating 24/0 or 15/32 inch thick with span rating for supports 16 inches on center unless specified otherwise.
  - b. Minimum 19/32 inch thick or span rating of 40/20 or 23/32 inch thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 24 inches on center.

## D. Subflooring:

1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
  - a. APA Rated sheathing, Exposure 1, panel grade CD.
  - b. Minimum 19/32 inch thick with span rating 32/16 or greater for supports at 16 inches on center and 23/32 inch thick with span rating 48/24 for supports at 24 inches on center.
2. Combination subflooring-underlayment under resilient flooring or carpet:
  - a. APA Rated Exterior or Exposure 1, T and G.
  - b. Minimum 19/32 inch thick or greater, span rating 16, for supports at 16 inches on center; 23/32 inch thick or greater, span rating 24, for supports at 24 inches on center.

## 2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

## A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 1/2 inch unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 8 inches into masonry or concrete with ends bent 2 inches.

- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 2-1/2 inches into masonry or concrete. Use 1/2 inch bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
  - 1. ASTM F844.
  - 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
  - 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
  - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
  - 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
  - 2. ASTM F1667:
    - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
    - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
    - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
    - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
    - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
    - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 1-1/4 inches long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.
- F. Framing and Timber Connectors:
  - 1. Fabricate of ASTM A446, Grade A; steel sheet not less than 0.052 inch thick unless specified otherwise. Apply standard plating to steel timber connectors after punching, forming and assembly of parts.
  - 2. Framing Angles: Angle designed with bendable legs to provide three way anchors.
  - 3. Straps:
    - a. Designed to provide wind and seismic ties with sizes as shown or specified.
    - b. Strap ties not less than 1-1/4 inches wide.
    - c. Punched for fastener.
  - 4. Metal Bridging:
    - a. Optional to wood bridging.
    - b. V shape deformed strap with not less than 2 nail holes at ends, designed to nail to top and side of framing member and bottom and side of opposite member.
    - c. Not less than 3/4 by 5 inches bendable nailing flange on ends.
    - d. Fabricated of 0.04 inch minimum thick sheet.
  - 5. Joist Hangers:
    - a. Fabricated of 0.063 inch minimum thick sheet, U design unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Heavy duty hangers fabricated of minimum 0.108 inch thick sheet, U design with bent top flange to lap over beam.
  - 6. Timber Connectors: Fabricated of steel to shapes shown.
  - 7. Joist Ties: Mild steel flats, 3/16 by 1-1/4 inch size with ends bent about 30 degrees from horizontal, and extending at least 16 inches onto framing. Punch each end for three spikes.
  - 8. Wall Anchors for Joists and Rafters:
    - a. Mild steel strap, 3/16 by 1-1/4 inch with wall ends bent 2 inches, or provide 3/8 by 5 inch pin through strap end built into masonry.
    - b. Strap long enough to extend onto three joists or rafters, and punched for spiking at each bearing.
    - c. Strap not less than 4 inches embedded end.
  - 9. Joint Plates:
    - a. Steel plate punched for nails.
    - b. Steel plates formed with teeth or prongs for mechanically clamping plates to wood.
    - c. Size for axial eccentricity, and fastener loads.

## G. Adhesives:

1. Field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems: ASTM D3498.
2. Structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

## A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:

1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
2. AITC Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
3. AFPA WCD-number 1, Manual for House Framing for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
5. ASTM F 499 for wood underlayment.
6. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

## B. Fasteners:

## 1. Nails.

- a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
- b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
- c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports.
- d. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber.
- e. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber.
- f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
- g. Nailing Schedule; Using Common Nails:
  - 1) Joist bearing on sill or girder, toe nail three-8d or framing anchor
  - 2) Bridging to joist, toe nail each end two-8d
  - 3) Ledger strip to beam or girder three-16d under each joint.
  - 4) Subflooring or Sheathing:
    - a) 6 inch wide or less to each joist face nail two-8d.
    - b) Subflooring, more than 6 inches wide, to each stud or joint, face nail three-8d.
    - c) Plywood to each stud or joist face nail 8d, at supported edges 6 in. on center and at intermediate supports 10 in. on center. When gluing plywood to joint framing increase nail spacing to 12 in. at supported edges and 20 in. o.c. at intermediate supports.
  - 5) Sole plate to joist or blocking, through sub floor face nail 20d nails, 16 inches on center.
  - 6) Top plate to stud, end nail two-16d.
  - 7) Stud to sole plate, toe nail or framing anchor. Four-8d
  - 8) Doubled studs, face nail 24 inches on center.
  - 9) Built-up corner studs 16d at 24 inches on center.
  - 10) Doubled top plates, face nails 16d at 16 inches on center.
  - 11) Top plates, laps, and intersections, face nail two-16d.
  - 12) Continuous header, two pieces 16d at 16 inches on center along each edge.
  - 13) Ceiling joists to plate, toenail three-8d or framing anchor.
  - 14) Continuous header to stud, four 16d.
  - 15) Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail three-16d or framing anchor.
  - 16) Ceiling joists, to parallel rafters, face nail three-16d.
  - 17) Rafter to plate, toe nail three-8d. or framing anchor. Brace 1 inch thick board to each stud and plate, face nail three-8d.
  - 18) Built-up girders and beams 20d at 32 inches on center along each edge.

2. Bolts:
  - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
  - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
  - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
  - d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
  - e. Use bolts to steel over 0.112 inch, 11 gage in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 24 inch intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 0.112 inch thick.
  - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.033 inch thick.
  - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.033 inch thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
  - a. Where shown or option to nails.
  - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 1 inch penetration into anchorage member.
  - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Set sills or plates level in full bed of mortar on masonry or concrete walls.
  1. Space anchor bolts 4 feet on centers between ends and within 6 inches of end. Stagger bolts from side to side on plates over 7 inches in width.
  2. Use shims of slate, tile or similar approved material to level wood members resting on concrete or masonry. Do not use wood shims or wedges.
  3. Closely fit, and set to required lines.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
  1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
  2. Use longest lengths practicable.
  3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
  4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
    - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
    - b. Nail at ends and not over 24 inches between ends.
    - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 5 inches in width.
- F. Unless otherwise shown, use wall furring 2x2 in. continuous wood strips installed perpendicular to existing framing on walls, using wood shims where necessary so face of furring forms a true, even plane. Space furring not over 16 in. on centers, butt joints over bearings and rigidly secure in place. Anchor furring on 16 inches centers.
- G. Floor Framing:
  1. Set with crown edge up.
  2. Keep framing at least 2 inches away from chimneys.
  3. Bear on not less than 4 inches on concrete and masonry, and 1-1/2 inches on wood and metal unless shown otherwise.
  4. Support joist, trimmer joists, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at same relative levels on joist hangers unless shown otherwise.
  5. Lap and spike wood joists together at bearing, or butt end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spike to plates. Scab tie lengths not less than 8 inches lap on joist ends. Install wood I beam joists as shown.
  6. Frame openings with headers and trimmer joist. Double headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmer joists supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist unless otherwise shown.

7. Drive nails through headers into joists using two nails for 2 inch by 6 inch; three nails for 2 inch by 8 inch and four nails for 2 inch by 10 inch and over in size.
8. Install nearest joist to double headers and spike joist to both header members before trimmer joist is installed and secured together.
9. Doubled joists under partitions parallel with floor joists.
10. Where joists run perpendicular to masonry or concrete, anchor every third joist to masonry or concrete with one metal wall anchor. Securely spike anchors with three nails to side of joist near its bottom.
11. Anchor joists running parallel with masonry or concrete walls to walls with steel flats spaced not over 6 feet apart. Extend steel flats over at least three joists and into masonry 4 inches with ends turned 2 in.; bolt to concrete. Set top of flats flush with top of joists, and securely nail steel flats to each joist.
12. Hook ties at steel framing over top flange of steel members.
13. Nonbearing partitions running parallel with ceiling joists, install solid 2 inch thick bridging same depth as ceiling joists cut to fit snug between joists for securing top plate of partitions. Securely spike bridging to joists. Space 4 feet on center.

#### H. Bridging:

1. Use 1x3 in lumber with ends beveled for slope. Option: Metal bridging may be used for wood bridging.
2. Install one row of bridging for joist spans over 8 feet, but less than 16 feet long; install two rows for spans over 16 feet long.
3. Install an extra row of bridging between trimmer and next two joists if header is more than 2 feet from end of trimmer or from regular row of bridging.
4. Secure with two nails at ends.
5. Leave bottom ends loose until after subflooring or roof sheathing is installed.
6. Install single row of bridging at centerline of span and two rows at the third points of span unless otherwise shown.

#### I. Roof Framing:

1. Set rafters with crown edge up.
2. Form a true plane at tops of rafters.
3. Valley, Ridge, and Hip Members:
  - a. Size for depth of cut on rafters.
  - b. Straight and true intersections of roof planes.
  - c. Secure hip and valley rafters to wall plates by using framing connectors.
  - d. Double valley rafters longer than the available lumber, with pieces lapped not less than 4 feet and spiked together.
  - e. Butt joint and scab hip rafters longer than the available lumber.
4. Spike to wall plate and to ceiling joists except when secured with framing connectors.
5. Frame openings in roof with headers and trimmer rafters. Double headers carrying more than one rafter unless shown otherwise.
6. Install 2 inch by 4 inch strut between roof rafters and ceiling joists at 4 feet on center unless shown otherwise.

#### J. Framing of Dormers:

1. Frame as shown, with top edge of ridge beveled to pitch of roof header.
2. Set studs on doubled trimmer rafters.
3. Double studs at corners of dormers.
4. Double plate on studs and notch rafters over plate and bear at least 3 inches on plates.
5. Frame opening to receive window frame or louver frame.

#### K. Partition and Wall Framing:

1. Use 2 inch by 4 inch studs spaced 16 inches on centers; unless shown otherwise.
2. Install double studs at openings and triple studs at corners.
3. Installation of sole plate:

- a. Anchor plates of walls or partitions resting on concrete floors in place with expansion bolts, one near ends of piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 4 feet or with power actuated drive pins with threaded ends of suitable type and size, spaced 2 feet on center unless shown otherwise.
    - b. Nail plates to wood framing through subfloor as specified in nailing schedule.
  - 4. Headers or Lintels:
    - a. Make headers for openings of two pieces of 2 inch thick lumber of size shown with plywood filler to finish flush with face of studs or solid lumber of equivalent size.
    - b. Support ends of headers on top of stud cut for height of opening. Spike cut stud to adjacent stud. Spike adjacent stud to header.
  - 5. Use double top plates, with members lapped at least 2-feet spiked together.
  - 6. Install intermediate cut studs over headers and under sills to maintain uniformity of stud spacing.
  - 7. Use single sill plates at bottom of opening unless shown otherwise. Toe nail to end stud, face nail to intermediate studs.
  - 8. Install 2 inch blocking for firestopping so that maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 8 feet in accordance with NFPA Manual for House Framing.
  - 9. Install corner bracing when plywood or structural use panel sheathing is not used.
    - a. Let corner bracing into exterior surfaces of studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, extended completely over walls plates, and secured at bearing with two nails.
    - b. Use 1 inch by 4 inch corner bracing.
- L. Subflooring:
- 1. Subflooring may be either boards, structural-use panels, or plywood.
  - 2. Lay board subflooring diagonally, with close joints. Stagger end joints and make joints over supports. Bear each board on at least three supports.
  - 3. Provide a clearance of approximately 1/2 inch at masonry or concrete at walls.
  - 4. Apply plywood and structural-use panel subflooring with face grain or long dimension at right angles to the supports, with edges 1/4 inch apart at side joints, and 1/8 inch apart at end joints.
  - 5. Combination subfloor-underlayment:
    - a. Space edges 1/8 inch apart.
    - b. Provide a clearance of 1/4 inch at masonry on concrete at walls.
  - 6. Stagger panel end joints and make over support.
- M. Underlayment:
- 1. Where finish flooring of different thickness is used in adjoining areas, use underlayment of thickness required to bring finish flooring surfaces into same plane.
  - 2. Apply to dry, level, securely nailed, clean, wood subfloor without any projections.
  - 3. Fasten to subfloor as specified in ASTM F499.
  - 4. Plywood and particle underlayment may be glue-nailed to subfloor.
  - 5. Butt underlayment panels to a light contact with a 1/32 inch space between plywood or hardboard underlayment panels and walls, and approximately 3/8 inch between particleboard underlayment panels and walls.
  - 6. Stagger underlayment panel end joints with respect to each other and offset joints with respect to joints in the subfloor at least 2 inches.
  - 7. After installation, avoid traffic on underlayment and damage to its finish surface.
- N. Sheathing:
- 1. Use plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
  - 2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 1/8 inch apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
  - 3. Set nails not less than 3/8 inch from edges.
  - 4. Install 2 inch by 4 inch blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

**END OF SECTION 06 10 00**

## SECTION 06 16 63

### CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies cement board sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent finishes.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Cement board panels, 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
  - 2. Fasteners, each type used.
  - 3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.
  - 4. Water barrier backing, 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Cement board sheathing.
  - 2. Reinforcing tape.
  - 3. Fasteners.

##### 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.
- B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

##### 1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A108.11-99(R2010) .....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
  - A118.9-99(R2010) .....Cementitious Backer Units
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C954-10 .....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
  - D226-09 .....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.
  - D4586-07 .....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
- D. Federal Specifications (FS):
  - UU-B-790 .....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber INT AMD 1 (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellant and Fire Resistant)



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CEMENT BOARD SHEATHING

- A. Conform to ANSI A118.9, except physical property requirements defined in Table 1 changed to not less than the minimum values stated below.
- B. Property Minimum Average Value
 

1. Water Absorption by Weight, ASTM D1037	20 percent maximum
2. Flame Spread	5
3. Smoke Density	0
4. Thickness	13 mm (1/2 inch)
5. Minimum Width	800 mm (32 inches)
6. Flexural Strength wet and dry	6895 kpa (1000 psi)
7. Fastener Holding wet and dry	33 kpa (125 pounds)

### 2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not acceptable.
- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, Type II, 13.6 kg (30 lb).
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586
- D. Joint Reinforcing Tape:
  - 1. Minimum 100 mm (4-inches) wide open mesh alkali resistant.
  - 2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Cement Board manufacturer.
- E. Water Barrier: FS UU-B-790. Type I (Barrier paper), Grade D (Water-vapor permeable). Other products meeting or exceeding the Federal specification for a water barrier with water vapor permeability are acceptable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install units when temperature is below 4.5 degrees Celsius (40 degrees F).
- B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 10 degrees Celsius (50 degrees F).

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than seven days before installation.
- B. Installing Water Barrier over Framing Members:
  - 1. Apply roof cement or tape to framing members sufficient to adhere and support water barrier.
  - 2. Use either organic felt or water barrier.
  - 3. Apply barrier shingle fashion with horizontal joints lapped not less than 50 mm (2 inches). Lap end joints over framing, not less than 100 mm (4 inches) cemented together with roof cement, stagger end joints.
  - 4. Do not leave over 300 mm (12-inch) wide strip exposed when work is stopped.
  - 5. Coordinate with installation of flashing to lap water barrier over flashing. Install weeps every 600 mm (24 inches) or as detailed, directly above flashing. Provide for clear exit of water to exterior.
  - 6. Repair torn or cut barrier with barrier patch spanning framing space cemented to surface along top and side edges.

- C. Installing Cement Board Units:
  - 1. Apply cement board sheathing immediately over water barrier in accordance with ANSI A108.11, with rounded edges and rough side to exterior, except as specified otherwise.
  - 2. Secure units to framing members with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2-inch) from the edge of the unit.
  - 3. Install screws so that the screw heads do not penetrate the surface of unit.
  - 4. Install 13 mm (1/2-inch) wide horizontal control joints at floors and vertical control joints not over 4.87 m (16 feet) on center unless shown otherwise, maintain alignment.
  - 5. Stop units at edges of building expansion joints.
  - 6. Minimum bearing over framing members: 19 mm (3/4-inch.)
- D. Joint and Surface Treatment: Apply joint reinforcing tape over joints, exposed edges, and corners using adhesive recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Leave surface flush and ready to receive subsequent finishes.

### 3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect board with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.
- B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.
  - 1. Fill cracks.
  - 2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
  - 3. Replace broken or damaged boards.

**END OF SECTION 06 16 63**

**SECTION 06 20 00**  
**FINISH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies exterior and interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Components of casework, countertop
  - 2. Mounting Strips, and Shelving

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Fabricated Metal brackets: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 00 00, FINISH SCHEDULE.
- E. Electrical light fixtures and duplex outlets: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Millwork items – Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
  - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- D. Certificates:
  - 1. Indicating that materials meet the requirements specified.
  - 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- F. Manufacturer's literature and data:
  - 1. Finish hardware
  - 2. Sinks with fittings
  - 3. Electrical components

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.

- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Resident Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of 21<sup>0</sup>C (70<sup>0</sup>F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08 .....Structural Steel
  - A53-07 .....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless
  - A167-99 (R2009) .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - B26/B26M-09 .....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
  - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
  - E84-09 .....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
  - A135.4-04 .....Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
  - A156.9-03 .....Cabinet Hardware
  - A156.11-04 .....Cabinet Locks
  - A156.16-02 .....Auxiliary Hardware
- E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
  - HP1-09 .....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
  - A208.1-99 .....Wood Particleboard
- G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
  - AWPA C1-03 .....All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
- H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
  - AWI-99 .....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - LD 3-05 .....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
  - PS20-05 .....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- K. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - A-A-1922A .....Shield Expansion
  - A-A-1936 .....Contact Adhesive
  - FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
  - FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
  - MM-L-736(C) .....Lumber, Hardwood

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LUMBER

- A. Grading and Marking:
  - 1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
  - 2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
  - 3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Sizes:
  - 1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
  - 2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.
- C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.
- D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
  - 1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
  - 2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.
- E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

### 2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Softwood Plywood:
  - 1. Grading and Marking:
    - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
    - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
  - 2. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.
  - 3. Shelving Plywood:
    - a. Interior Type, any species group.
    - b. Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
  - 4. Other: As specified for item.
- B. Hardwood Plywood:
  - 1. HPVA: HP.1
  - 2. Species of face veneer shall be as shown or as specified in connection with each particular item.
  - 3. Inside of Building:
    - a. Use Type II (interior) A grade veneer for transparent finish.
  - 4. Use plain sliced rotary cut white beech.

### 2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

- A. NPA A208.1
- B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
  - 1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.

- C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

## 2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. NEMA LD-3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces including both sides of cabinet doors and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA, CLS as a minimum.
  - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
  - 2. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
  - 3. Color: White
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

## 2.5 SOLID SURFACING

- A. Formica signatures, ½ inch, color: 751 e Natural. Rectangular nose section with 1/8 inch eased edges.

## 2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

## 2.7 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

## 2.8 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

## 2.9 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
  - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
  - 2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
  - 3. Fasteners:
    - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
    - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
    - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
- B. Finish Hardware
  - 1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
    - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.

- b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
- c. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
- d. Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
- e. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
- f. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
- 2. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
  - a. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
- 3. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top.
  - a. Each bracket shall support not less than 68 Kg (150 pounds) evenly distributed.
- 4. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

## 2.10 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
  - 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
  - 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
  - 3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

## 2.11 FABRICATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Premium Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.
  - 2. Finished woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
  - 3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
  - 4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
  - 5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
  - 6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
  - 7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
  - 8. Plastic Laminate Work:
    - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
    - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
    - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of sills, back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
- B. Window Sills
  - 1. Finished woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
  - 2. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
  - 3. Stain to match factory finished doors, prior to final finish.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21<sup>0</sup>C (70<sup>0</sup>F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
  - 2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
  - 3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
  - 4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
  - 5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
  - 6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
  - 7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
  - 8. Exterior Work: Joints shall be close fitted, metered, tongue and grooved, rebated, or lapped to exclude water and made up in thick white lead paste in oil.
- B. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.
  - 1. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
  - 2. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

**END OF SECTION 06 20 00**



**SECTION 07 01 50.19****PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof tear-off, re-,roofing preparation and removal of existing flashing in preparation for new roofing.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Use of the premises and phasing requirements: Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for reroofing preparation: Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. HVAC equipment removal and reinstallation: Division 23 sections.
- D. Electrical equipment disconnection and reconnection: Division 26 sections.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
  - ANSI/SPRI FX-1-01(R2006).....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
  - D1079-09.....Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing and Waterproofing
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
  - 4470-10 .....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
  - 1-28-09 .....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
  - 1-29-09 .....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof Components
  - 1-49-09 .....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing Manual

**1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Assume ownership of demolished materials and remove from Project site and dispose of legally, unless indicated to be reused, reinstalled, or otherwise to remain Owner's property.

## 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to ASTM D1079 and NRCA "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms.

## 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system and roofing insulation Installer; work of this section shall be performed by same Installer.
  - 1. Where Project requirements include removal of asbestos-containing material, Installer must be legally qualified to perform the required work.
  - 2. Where Project requirements include work affecting existing roofing system to remain under warranty, Installer must be approved by warrantor of existing roofing system.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Reroofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with COTR, roofing Installer, superintendent, and others whose work interfaces with reroofing.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system tear-off and replacement

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
- C. Photographs or Videotape: Document existing conditions of adjacent construction including site improvements.
- D. Qualification Data: Installer.
  - 1. Certificate indicating Installer is licensed to perform asbestos abatement.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building below reroofing area. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
  - 1. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner.
  - 2. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
- B. Protect building and landscaping from damage.
- C. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- D. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranties:
  - 1. Obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected by warrantor and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 NEW ROOFING**

### **2.2 ROOFING MATERIALS**

- A. General: Auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer and compatible with components of existing and new membrane roofing system.
- B. Base Sheet Fasteners: Capped head, factory-coated steel fasteners, listed in FM Approval's "RoofNav."
- C. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Section 07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate with Owner to shut down HVAC equipment in the vicinity of the Work. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.
  - 1. Comply with Owner's requirements for maintaining fire watch when temporarily disabling smoke detectors.
- B. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
- C. Maintain roof drains in functioning condition to ensure roof drainage at end of each workday. Prevent debris from entering or blocking roof drains and conductors. Use roof-drain plugs specifically designed for this purpose. Remove roof-drain plugs at end of each workday, when no work is taking place, or when rain is forecast.
  - 1. If roof drains are temporarily blocked or unserviceable due to roofing system removal or partial installation of new membrane roofing system, provide alternative drainage method to remove water and eliminate ponding.
  - 2. Do not permit water to enter into or under existing membrane roofing system components that are to remain.
- D. Verify that rooftop utilities and service piping have been shut off before beginning the Work.

### **3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF**

- A. General: Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.

### **3.3 DECK PREPARATION**

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off or partial tear-off of membrane roofing system.
- B. If broken or loose fasteners that secure deck panels to one another or to structure are observed or if deck appears or feels inadequately attached, immediately notify Architect-Engineer. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Resident Engineer.

- C. If deck surface is not suitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify COTR. Do not proceed with installation until directed by Architect-Engineer.

### 3.4 OVERLAY MATERIALS

- A. Immediately after removal of selected portions of existing roofing, and inspection and repair, if needed, of deck..
  - 1. Install new roofing overlay. If new roofing is installed the same day tear-off is made, roofing membrane patch is not required.

### 3.5 ROOFING PREPARATION

- A. Remove blisters, ridges, buckles, and other substrate irregularities from existing roofing membrane that inhibit new recover boards from conforming to substrate.
  - 1. Broom clean existing substrate.
  - 2. Coordinate with Owner before proceeding with installation.
  - 3. Remove materials that are wet or damp.
- B. Remove blisters, ridges, buckles, and other substrate irregularities from existing roof that inhibit new work.
  - 1. Broom clean existing substrate.

### 3.6 EXISTING FLASHING

- A. Remove existing base flashings at edges and penetrations.
  - 1. Clean substrates of contaminants, dirt, and debris.
- B. Do not damage metal counterflashings that are to remain. Replace metal counterflashings damaged during removal with counterflashings specified in Section 07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

### 3.7 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect demolished materials and place in containers. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 1. Storage or sale of demolished items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- B. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION 07 01 50.19**

## **SECTION 07 19 00**

### **WATER REPELLENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes penetrating water-repellent coatings for the following vertical and horizontal surfaces:
  - 1. Concrete (unpainted).
  - 2. Existing and new brick walls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for curing compounds, curing and sealing compounds, and penetrating liquid floor treatments.
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 3. Division 9 painting Sections for paints and coatings.
- C. Alternates: Refer to Division 1 Section "Alternates" for description of Work in this Section affected by alternates.

##### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Performance Testing: Provide water repellents that comply with test-performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on Project-specific preconstruction testing by a qualified independent testing agency on manufacturer's standard products applied to substrates simulating those on Project using same application methods to be used for Project.
  - 1. Select sizes and configurations of assemblies to adequately demonstrate capability of water repellents to comply with performance requirements.
  - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when assemblies will be constructed.
- B. Absorption: Minimum 80 percent reduction of absorption after 24 hours in comparison of treated and untreated specimens.
  - 1. Cast Stone ASTM C 97.
- C. Water-Vapor Transmission: Maximum 10 percent reduction in rate of vapor transmission in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM E 96.
- D. Permeability: Minimum 80 percent water-vapor transmission in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM D 1653.
- E. Water Penetration and Leakage through Masonry: Maximum 90 percent reduction in leakage rate in comparison of treated and untreated specimens, per ASTM E 514.

- F. Durability: Maximum 5 percent loss of water repellency after 2500 hours of weathering in comparison to specimens before weathering, per ASTM G 154.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's printed statement of VOC content.
  - 2. Include manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of water repellent and substrate indicated, 12 by 12 inches in size, with specified water-repellent treatment applied to half of each Sample.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that water repellents comply with requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- E. Preconstruction Testing Reports: For water-repellent-treated substrates.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for assemblies.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 548 for testing indicated.
- C. Test Application: Apply a finish sample for each type of water repellent and substrate required. Duplicate finish of approved sample.
  - 1. Locate each test application as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Size: 25 sq. ft.
  - 3. Final approval by Architect of color and water-repellent application will be from test applications.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Limitations: Proceed with application only when the following existing and forecasted weather and substrate conditions permit water repellents to be applied according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements:
  - 1. Ambient temperature is above 40 deg F.
  - 2. Concrete surfaces and mortar have cured for more than 28 days.
  - 3. Concrete or brick masonry walls are not treated prior to 30 days after building close-in.
  - 4. Rain or snow is not predicted within 24 hours.
  - 5. Application proceeds more than 24 hours after surfaces have been wet.
  - 6. Substrate is not frozen, or surface temperature is above 40 deg F.
  - 7. Windy conditions do not exist that may cause water repellent to be blown onto vegetation or surfaces not intended to be treated.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Applicator agree(s) to repair or replace materials that fail to maintain water repellency specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

### 2.2 PENETRATING WATER REPELLENTS

- A. Siloxane, Penetrating Water Repellent: Clear, oligomeric alkylalkoxysiloxanes containing 10 percent or more solids; with alcohol, ethanol, mineral spirits, water, or other proprietary solvent carrier; and with 3.3 lb/gal or less of VOCs. Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive and is to indicate quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of substances that might interfere with penetration or performance of water repellents. Test for moisture content, according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure that surface is dry enough.
  - 1. Cast-in-Place Concrete: Remove oil, curing compounds, laitance, and other substances that could prevent adhesion or penetration of water repellents.
- B. Test for pH level, according to water-repellent manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure chemical bond to silicate minerals.
- C. Protect adjoining work, including sealant bond surfaces, from spillage or blow-over of water repellent. Cover adjoining and nearby surfaces of aluminum and glass if there is the possibility of water repellent being deposited on surfaces. Cover live plants and grass.
- D. Coordination with Sealants: Do not apply water repellent until sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water-repellent treatment have been installed and cured.
  - 1. Water-repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those used in the work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect the substrate before application of water repellent and to instruct Applicator on the product and application method to be used.
- B. Apply a heavy-saturation spray coating of water repellent on surfaces indicated for treatment using low-pressure spray equipment. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for using airless spraying procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Precast Concrete: At Contractor's option, first application of water repellent on precast concrete units may be completed before installing units. Mask sealant-bond surfaces to prevent water repellent from migrating onto joint surfaces.
- C. Apply a second saturation spray coating, repeating first application. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for limitations on drying time between coats and after rainstorm wetting of surfaces between coats. Consult manufacturer's technical representative if written instructions are not applicable to Project conditions.

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Immediately clean water repellent from adjoining surfaces and surfaces soiled or damaged by water-repellent application as work progresses. Repair damage caused by water-repellent application. Comply with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

**END OF SECTION 07 19 00**



**SECTION 07 21 13****THERMAL INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".
- C. Related Section
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry
  - 2. Section 06 16 63 – Cementitious Sheathing
  - 3. Section 07 27 00 – Air Barriers
  - 4. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants
  - 5. Section 23 07 13 – Duct Insulation

**1.2 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Insulation, each type used
  - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
  - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

**1.3 STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
  - C578-08.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
  - C591-08.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
  - C612-04.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
  - C665-06.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame  
Construction and Manufactured Housing
  - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or  
Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112  
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....	Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
E84-08.....	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
F1667-05.....	Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION – GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

### 2.2 FRAMING OR FURRING INSULATION:

- A. Exterior walls, above ceilings and floor joists where shown

### 2.3 RIGID INSULATION:

- A. On the inside face of exterior walls and where shown.

### 2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.

### 2.5 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV.
- C. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

## 2.6 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

### 3.2 EXTERIOR FRAMING OR FURRING BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in building expansion joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls. Open voids are not permitted. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
- B. Lap vapor retarder flanges together over face of framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation.
- C. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs or framing and exterior wall furring by continuous pressure sensitive tape along flanged edges.
- D. Fasten blanket insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud. Space fastenings not more than 6 inches apart.
- E. Floor Joist Insulation: Place blankets between framing to provide not less than a 2 inch air space between insulation and roof sheathing or subfloor. Provide wire baskets at 3'-0" o.c. maximum at joist joist to support insulation.
- F. Ceiling Insulation:
  - 1. Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing or joist with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.

### 3.3 RIGID INSULATION ON SURFACE OF EXTERIOR WALLS:

- A. On the face of studs for interior wall finish where shown.
- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
- C. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings not more than 12 inches apart. Stagger fasteners at joints of boards. Install at each corner.

**3.4 INSULATION:**

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in cracks and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

**END OF SECTION 07 21 13**

## **SECTION 07 26 00**

### **VAPOR RETARDERS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes sheet and sealant materials for controlling vapor diffusion.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 2. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- B. Green Seal:
  - 1. GS-36 - Aerosol Adhesives.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute:
  - 1. SWRI - Sealant Specification.
- D. South Coast Air Quality Management District:
  - 1. SCAQMD Rule 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

##### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Vapor Retarder Permeance: Max. 1 perm when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Procedure A.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data indicating material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit preparation and installation requirements, techniques.

##### **1.5 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 81 13 - Sustainable Design Requirements: Requirements for sustainable design submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.
  - 1. Materials Resources Certificates:
    - a. Certify source for local and regional materials and distance from Project site.
  - 2. Indoor Air Quality Certificates:
    - a. Certify volatile organic compound content for each interior adhesive and sealant and primer.

##### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with SWRI - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification requirements for materials.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
  - C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- 1.7 SEQUENCING
- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.
  - B. Sequence Work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with other retardant materials and seals, and air barrier assemblies specified.
  - C. Do not install vapor retarder until items penetrating vapor retarder are in place.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 COMPONENTS**

- A. Sheet Retarder Type 1: Clear polyethylene film for above grade application, 10 mil thick.

### **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Thinner and Cleaner. As recommended by sheet material manufacturer.
- B. Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, 2 inch wide, compatible with sheet material.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose or foreign matter capable of impairing adhesion.
- B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesive.

### **3.2 EXISTING WORK**

- A. Clean and repair existing construction to provide positive and continuous seal for vapor retarders.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Vapor Retarder For Solid Substrate: Secure sheet retarder to solid construction with tape. Lap edges and ends 6 inches to ensure complete and continuous seal.
- B. Vapor Retarder For Stud Framed Walls: Secure sheet retarder to stud faces with tape. Lap edges over stud faces, lap ends onto adjacent construction, caulk ends to ensure complete seal.

**END OF SECTION 07 26 00**

## **SECTION 07 27 00**

### **AIR BARRIERS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes air leakage criteria for primary air seal building enclosure materials and assemblies; materials and installation methods supplementing materials and assemblies; and air seal materials to connect and seal openings, joints, and junctions between other air seal materials and assemblies.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 26 00 - Vapor Retarders: Vapor retarders.
  - 2. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Protection: Sealant materials and installation techniques.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American Society of Civil Engineers:
  - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - 2. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 3. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
  - 4. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors By Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute:
  - 1. SWRI - Sealant Specification.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Air Barrier: Continuous network of materials and joints providing air tightness, with adequate strength and stiffness to not deflect excessively under air pressure differences, to which it will be subjected in service. Can be a single material or combination of materials to achieve performance requirements.

##### **1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform design work in accordance with ASCE 7.

##### **1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Static Test: Resist air leakage caused by static air pressure across exterior wall assemblies and other interruptions to integrity of building enclosure systems; to maximum air leakage rate of 0.25 cfm/sq ft when subjected to pressure differential of 1.5 lb/sq ft as measured in accordance with ASTM E283.
- B. Dynamic Test: Resist air leakage caused by dynamic air pressure across exterior wall assemblies and other interruptions to integrity of wall and roof systems; to maximum air leakage rate of 0.33 cfm/sq ft when subjected to hourly wind design loads in accordance with code, as measured in accordance with ASTM E283.

- C. Provide continuity of air seal materials and assemblies in conjunction with materials described in Section 07 21 13 and 07 90 00.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit design calculations.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on material characteristics, performance criteria, limitations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit preparation, installation requirements and techniques, product storage and handling criteria.

#### 1.7 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 81 13 - Sustainable Design Requirements: Requirements for sustainable design submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.
  - 1. Materials Resources Certificates:
    - a. Certify source for local and regional materials and distance from Project site.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with SWRI - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification requirements for materials and installation.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements:
  - 1. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Maintain one copy of document on site.

#### 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

#### 1.10 SEQUENCING

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Work sequence.
- B. Sequence Work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with related materials and seals.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate the Work of this section with sections referencing this section.



## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 AIR BARRIERS**

- A. Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive and is to indicate quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.  
Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dupont Tyvek.
  - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### **2.2 COMPONENTS**

- A. Sheet Seal Type 1: Butyl, black color.
- B. Silicone Sealant Type D: ASTM C920, Use single component, solvent curing, non-sagging; black color:
  - 1. Elongation Capability: 25 percent.
  - 2. Service Temperature Range: -40 to 180 degrees F.
  - 3. Shore A Hardness Range 35 to 45.
- C. Primer: Recommended by sealant manufacturer's.
- D. Substrate Cleaner: Non-corrosive type recommended by sealant manufacturer and compatible with adjacent materials.
- E. Mastic Adhesive Type 1: Compatible with sheet seal and substrate, thick mastic of uniform knife grade.
- F. Adhesive Type 2: Compatible with sheet seal and substrate, permanently non-curing.

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Thinner and Cleaner for Butyl Sheet: As recommended by sheet material manufacturer.
- B. Tape: Polyethylene self adhering type, mesh reinforced, 50 mm wide, compatible with sheet material.
- C. Attachments: Galvanized steel bars and anchors.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesive and sealants.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Sheet Seal Over Solid Substrate: Secure flexible sheet seal to gypsum board materials with adhesive. Caulk with Type D sealant to ensure complete seal. Position lap seal over firm bearing.
- B. Install sheet seal between window and door frames and adjacent wall seal materials with sealant Type A. Caulk to ensure complete seal. Position lap seal over firm bearing.
- C. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

- D. Install air barrier to maintain continuity across different substrates and interface with existing construction.

### 3.3 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting installed construction.
- B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage work of this section.

**END OF SECTION 07 27 00**

**SECTION 07 31 13****FIBERGLASS SHINGLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies organic felt and fiberglass asphalt shingles.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Counterflashing and flashing of roof projections: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Ridge and roof vents, Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES.

**1.3 SUMMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Shingles, each type, color and texture.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Shingles, each type
  - 2. Installation instructions

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's unopened bundles or containers with the manufacturer's brand and name clearly marked thereon.
- B. Shingle bundle wrapping shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- C. Store shingles in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store roll goods on end in an upright position.
- D. Keep materials dry, covered completely and protected from the weather.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
  - ASTM A755/A755M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
  - ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
  - ASTM B370 - Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.
  - ASTM C1371 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
  - ASTM D226 - Standard Specification for Fiberglass-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and

Waterproofing.

ASTM D228 - Standard Test Method for Fiberglass Roll Roofing, Cap Sheets, and Shingles.

ASTM D1970 - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.

ASTM D2178 - Standard Specification for Fiberglass Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

ASTM D3161 - Standard Test Method for Wind-Resistance of Fiberglass Shingles (Fan-Induced Method).

ASTM D3462 - Standard Specification for Fiberglass Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules.

ASTM D4586 - Standard Specification for Fiberglass Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.

ASTM D4869 - Standard Specification for Fiberglass-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing.

ASTM D6380 - Standard Specification for Fiberglass Roll Roofing (Organic Felt).

ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.

ASTM E408 - Standard Test Methods for Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.

ASTM F1667 - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

ASTM D3462-07- Asphalt, Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules

ASTM F1667-05- Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

C. Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL):

UL790-04 .....Fire Tests of Roof Covering

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SHINGLES**

- A. Class A: (Fire resistive), per UL790. ASTM D3018, Type I and ASTM 3462, square butt for a maximum exposure of 5 in., headlap minimum 2 in., wind resistant, self sealing. Minimum weight: 210 lbs/100sf.

### **2.2 ROOFING NAILS**

- A. ASTM F1667; Type I, Style 20, galvanized steel, deformed shanks, with heads 3/8-in to 7/16-in diameter.
- B. Use nails 1-1/4 inches long for shingles and 3/4-inch long for felt.

### **2.3 ROOFING FELT**

- A. Fiberglass Felt: ASTM D2178.
- B. Organic Felt: ASTM D226, TYPE I.
- C. Modified bitumen; ASTM D 1970.

## **PART 3 EXECUTIONS**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Roof surfaces shall be sound, reasonably smooth and free from defects which would interfere with roofing installation.
- B. Roof accessories, vent pipes and other projections through the roof must be in place and roof flashing installed or ready for installation before laying shingles.

### 3.2 LAYING

- A. Lay felt under shingles over entire roof.
- B. Install asphalt felt underlayment, lapping a minimum of four inches at ends, 2 inches at head and 12 inches over ridge. Extend felt 1/2-inch beyond edges of roof. Nail felt five inches on centers along laps.
- C. At eaves, install strip of 90 pound mineral surface roll roofing not less than 18 inches wide and starter course of roof shingles with tabs reversed. Both shall overhang lower edge of roof 1/2-inch.
- D. Lay shingles with maximum exposure of 5 inches. Nail shingles in accordance with manufacturer's published directions.

### 3.3 METAL DRIP EDGES

- A. At rakes, install metal drip edges made of stainless steel specified under Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Apply the metal drip edge directly over the underlayment along the rakes.
- B. Secure metal drip edges with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 in. on center along the inner edges.

### 3.4 FLASHINGS

Provide metal flashings specified under Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL at the intersections of roofs, adjoining walls, or projections through the deck such as chimneys and vent stacks. Give careful attention to the installation of all flashings.

### 3.5 RIDGE

- A. Bend each shingle lengthwise down center to provide equal exposure on each side of ridge vent assembly. Beginning at one end of ridge, apply shingles with maximum 5 inches exposure.
- B. Secure each shingle with one nail on each side, 8-1/2 in back from exposed end and one inch up from edge.

### 3.6 VALLEY FLASHING

- A. Install metal valley flashing shown and as specified under Section 07 60 00, Flashing and Sheet Metal
- B. Secure valley flashing in accordance with shingle manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Expose flashing in open portion of valley a minimum of 5 inches and lap the shingles over the flashing a minimum of 5 inches.

### 3.7 ROOF ACCESSORIES

- A. Install ridge and roof vents as specified under Section 07 71 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES prior to placing shingles.
- B. Lap shingles over the accessories flashing a minimum of 5 inches.

### 3.8 COLOR

- A. Shingle Color: Prairie Wood.

**END OF SECTION 07 31 13**

## **SECTION 07 46 00**

### **SIDING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Factory-finished fiber cement lap siding, soffit, trim, fascia and accessories.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood framing, bracing, sheathing.
  - 2. Section 07 21 13 - Board Insulation.
  - 3. Section 07 21 16 - Blanket Insulation.
  - 4. Section 07 27 00 - Air Barriers

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. ASM International
  - 1. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets.
  - 2. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test, Tool and Tape.
  - 3. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm), representing actual product, color, and patterns.

##### **1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 81 13 - Sustainable Design Requirements: Requirements for sustainable design submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.
  - 1. Materials Resources Certificates:
    - a. Certify recycled material content for recycled content products.
    - b. Certify source for local and regional materials and distance from Project site.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with the following:
  - 1. VA standard work performance criteria.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements:
  - 1. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, manufactured within 500 miles.

- C. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 2 years experience with installation of similar products.
- D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store siding on edge or lay flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry prior to installing.
- C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 – Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Product Warranty:
  - 1. Lap siding: 30 years.
  - 2. Soffit panel: 30 years.
  - 3. Trim boards: 15 years.
- C. Finish Warranty: Limited product warranty against manufacturing finish defects.
  - 1. When used for its intended purpose, properly installed and maintained finish for a period of 15 years from the date of purchase the product will not peel, crack, or chip. Finish warranty includes the coverage for labor and material.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FIBER CEMENT BUILDING PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive, and is to indicate the quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.
  - 1. Factory-finished fiber cement lap siding, soffit, trim, fascia Building Products.
  - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements

#### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Lap Siding: Type: Cedarmill 5-1/4 inches with 4 inches exposure.
- B. Soffit Panel: Vented Smooth 12 inches by 12 feet.
- C. Trim:
  - 1. Boards and Trim.
  - 2. Fascia boards.Fiber-cement products - complies with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II, ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible material, and ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.

## 2.3 FASTENERS

### A. Wood Framing Fasteners:

1. Wood Framing: No. 11 gauge 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) corrosion resistant roofing nails.

## 2.4 FINISHES

### A. Factory Finish:

1. Definition: Factory applied finish; defined as a finish applied in the same facility and company that manufactures the siding substrate.
2. Process:
  - a. Factory applied finish by fiber cement manufacturer in a controlled environment within the fiber cement manufacturer's own facility utilizing a multi-coat, heat cured finish within one manufacturing process.
3. Protection: Factory applied finish protection such as plastic laminate that is removed once siding is installed
4. Accessories: Complete finishing system includes pre-packaged touch-up kit provided by fiber cement manufacturer. Provide quantities as recommended by manufacturer.

### B. Factory Finish Color for Trim, Soffit and Siding:

1. Arctic White.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared
- B. If framing preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Nominal 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) wood framing selected for minimal shrinkage and complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.
  1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.
  2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.
  3. Protect siding from other trades.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Install a water-resistive barrier is required in accordance with local building code requirements.
- D. The water-resistive barrier must be appropriately installed with penetration and junction flashing in accordance with local building code requirements.
- E. Install weather barrier in accordance with local building code requirements.



### 3.3 INSTALLATION - LAP SIDING

- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Starting: Install a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick lath starter strip at the bottom course of the wall. Apply planks horizontally with minimum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide laps at the top. The bottom edge of the first plank overlaps the starter strip.
- C. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Align vertical joints of the planks over framing members.
- E. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.
- F. Locate splices at least one stud cavity away from window and door openings.
- G. Wind Resistance: Where a specified level of wind resistance is required lap siding is installed to framing members and secured with fasteners described in Table No. 2 in National Evaluation Service Report No. NER-405.
- H. Locate splices at least 12 inches (305 mm) away from window and door openings.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION - FASCIA BOARDS

- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install flashing around all wall openings.
- B. Fasten through trim into structural framing or code complying sheathing. Fasteners must penetrate minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) or full thickness of sheathing. Additional fasteners may be required to ensure adequate security.
- C. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (19 mm) and no further than 2 inches (51 mm) from side edge of trim board and no closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from end. Fasten maximum 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
- D. Maintain clearance between trim and adjacent finished grade.
- E. Trim inside corner with a single board trim both side of corner.
- F. Outside Corner Board Attach Trim on both sides of corner with 16 gage corrosion resistant finish nail 1/2 inch (13 mm) from edge spaced 16 inches (406 mm) apart, weather cut each end spaced minimum 12 inches (305 mm) apart.
- G. Allow 1/8 inch gap between trim and siding.
- H. Seal gap with high quality, paint-able caulk.
- I. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.
- J. Fasten through overlapping boards. Do not nail between lap joints.

- K. Overlay siding with single board of outside corner board then align second corner board to outside edge of first corner board. Do not fasten trim boards together.
- L. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.
- M. Install Fascia boards to rafter tails or to sub fascia.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION - TRIM BOARDS

- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install flashing around all wall openings.
- B. Install trim boards surrounding window and door openings where gaps are less than 6 inches.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 07 46 00**

**SECTION 07 60 00****FLASHING AND SHEET METAL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae: Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES.
- B. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- D. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):  
ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum  
AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A167-99(R2009) .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip  
A653/A653M-09 .....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip Process  
B32-08.....Solder Metal  
B209-07 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
D173-03.....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in Roofing and Waterproofing  
D1187-97(R2002) .....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal  
D1784-08.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds  
D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):  
A-A-1925A .....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)  
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- H. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
  - 1. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist local design pressure.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
  - 1. Flashings
  - 2. Copings
  - 3. Expansion joints
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
  - 1. Two-piece counterflashing
  - 2. Thru wall flashing
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

#### 2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m<sup>2</sup> (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
  - 1. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
  - 2. Nails:

- a. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
  - b. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
- 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.

E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

## 2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Galvanized steel:
  - 1. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

## 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
  - 1. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
    - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
    - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
    - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  - 2. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
  - 1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
  - 2. Space expansion and contraction joints for steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
  - 3. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
  - 4. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Drips:
  - 1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
  - 2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.
- D. Edges:
  - 1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
  - 2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
  - 3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
  - 1. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
    - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.

- b. Manufacturer's finish:
  - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
  - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
  - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

## 2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
  - 1. Fabricate in not less than 8 foot lengths.
  - 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
  - 1. Use stainless steel.
  - 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
  - 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
  - 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- C. Door Sill Flashing:
  - 1. Where concealed, use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel.

## 2.7 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- A.
  - 1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
    - 1/8 by 1 inch stainless steel.
  - 2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
  - 3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.
- B. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long with 3/4 inch wide flat locked seams.
  - 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- C. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- D. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
  - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.

4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
  - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
  - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.

### 3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

#### A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; and elsewhere as shown.
2. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
3. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
4. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
5. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
6. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.

#### B. Flashing at Veneer Walls:

1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
2. Turn up against sheathing.
3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
4. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

#### C. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

### 3.9 VENTILATORS AND STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
  - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.

### 3.10 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than (1/16 inch per foot).
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
  - 1. Use brass or stainless steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.

### 3.11 DOWNSPOUTS

- A. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- B. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

**END OF SECTION 07 60 00**



**SECTION 07 71 00**  
**ROOF SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes boots and vents.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM D4586 - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
- B. National Roofing Contractors Association:
  - 1. NRCA - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- C. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
  - 1. SMACNA - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 33 00 – Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit instructions for special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

**1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 81 13 - Sustainable Design Requirements: Requirements for sustainable design submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.
  - 1. Materials Resources Certificates:
    - a. Certify source for local and regional materials and distance from Project site.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with SMACNA details.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements:
  - 1. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for roof finish.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURED ROOF SPECIALTIES

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive and is to indicate quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.

### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Roof vents and boots, formed to permit installation with indicated roofing and shed water.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with installation of system; non-staining, non-shrinking, and non-sagging; ultra-violet and ozone resistant; color as selected.
- B. Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, Type I, cutback asphalt type.

### 2.4 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard mill finish.
- B. Pre-Coated Galvanized Steel: Color: Black, Drip edge: White

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify deck, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting Work of this section are in place and positioned correctly.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Conform to SMACNA - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
- B. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.
- C. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with Work of this section to ensure water tightness.

**END OF SECTION 07 71 00**

## **SECTION 07 92 00**

### **JOINT SEALANTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

##### **1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  - 3. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

##### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
  - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
  - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

#### 1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

#### 1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C509-06..... Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
  - C612-10..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
  - C717-10..... Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
  - C834-10..... Latex Sealants.
  - C919-08..... Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
  - C920-10..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - C1021-08..... Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
  - C1193-09..... Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007)..... Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants.  
 D1056-07..... Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber.  
 E84-09 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
 The Professionals' Guide

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type M.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type M.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade P.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type S.
  - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
  - 6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.
- D. S-4:
  - 1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type S.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- E. S-5:
  - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  - 2. Type S.
  - 3. Class 25.
  - 4. Grade P.
  - 5. Shore hardness of 15-45.
- F. S-6:
  - 1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
  - 2. Type S.
  - 3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
  - 4. Grade NS.
  - 5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
  - 6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

## G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

## H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

## I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

## 2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, non-drying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

## 2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

## 2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

## 2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

## 2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

## 3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

- a. Metal.
  - b. Glass.
  - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### 3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### 3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
  - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
  - 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  - 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  - 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.



8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for first 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform one test for each 300 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- E. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.

- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

### 3.8 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
  - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
  - 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  - 4. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
  - 5. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
  - 6. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Flashings:
  - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
  - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
  - 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-7
  - 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-7
  - 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-7
- D. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
  - 1. Concrete Paving: Type S-8 or S-9
- E. Interior Caulking:
  - 1. Typical Narrow Joint (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  - 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

**END OF SECTION 07 92 00**

## SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

#### 1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

#### 1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

#### 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.): L-S-125B Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI): A115 Series Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware, Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
  - 113-01 .....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
  - 128-1997 .....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
  - A250.8-03 .....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2004) .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - A568/568-M-07 .....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
  - A1008-08 .....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
  - .....D1621-04 Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
  - D3656-07 .....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
  - E90-04 .....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): Metal Finishes Manual (1988)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

### 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches).
  - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
  - 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 2, Model 2 of size and design shown. Insulated Core.
  - 1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
  - 2. Provide seamless vertical edges.
  - 3. Doors complete with integral spring type automatic door bottom seal and with integral continuous gaskets on the frames.
  - 4. Fabricate vision panels to receive double glazing where shown.

### 2.3 METAL FRAMES

- A. General:
  - 1. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
  - 2. Knock-down frames are not acceptable.
- B. Reinforcement and Covers:
  - 1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
  - 2. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.
- C. Frame Anchors:
  - 1. Floor anchors:
  - 2. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
  - 3. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts.
  - 4. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (2 inches) on center.
- D. Jamb anchors:
  - 1. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.
  - 2. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
  - 3. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
  - 4. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
  - 5. Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
  - 6. Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
  - 7. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
  - 10. Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.

## 2.4 SHOP PAINTING

- A. SDI A250.8.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
  - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
  - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
  - 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
  - 4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
  - 5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
  - 1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts. Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) bolts on lead lined frames.
  - 2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
  - 2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
  - 3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
  - 4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, FLUSH WOOD DOORS, and Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

**END OF SECTION 08 11 13**

## SECTION 08 14 00

### INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush wood doors.

##### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, FLUSH WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 12 inches square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
  - 2. Veneer sample 8 inch by 11 inch by 1/4 inch showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
  - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of sound gasketing and pertinent details.
  - 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- D. Laboratory Test Reports:
  - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.
  - 2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
  - 3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
  - 4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

##### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
  - 1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.

##### 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mil polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, J-1 Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
  - I.S.1-A-04.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
  - I.S.4-07A .....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
  - T.M.5-90 .....Split Resistance Test Method
  - T.M.6-08 .....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
  - T.M.7-08 .....Cycle-Slam Test Method
  - T.M.8-08 .....Hinge Loading Test Method
  - T.M.10-08 .....Screwholding Test Method
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E90-04.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FLUSH DOORS

- A. General:
  - 1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.
  - 2. Adhesive: Type II
  - 3. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Face Veneer:
  - 1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
  - 2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
  - 3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade, rotary cut, white Beech.
    - a. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
  - 4. Factory sand doors for finishing.
  - 5. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
    - a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
    - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
    - c. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
    - d. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
  - 6. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.

### 2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:
  - 1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish.
  - 2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### 2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.

- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
  - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
  - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
  - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
  - 4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

#### 2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DOOR PREPARATION

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
  - 1. Maximum 1/8 inch clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 3/4 inch clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
  - 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: (3/8 inch).
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors (1/8 inch) for each (two inches) of door thickness.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

#### 3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

**END OF SECTION 08 14 00**



**SECTION 08 31 13****ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES****PART 1 – GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section specifies access doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Access doors in gypsum board ceilings: Section 09 22 16, GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS..

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R-2009) .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - A1008-10.....Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500 Series .....Metal Finishes Manual

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
  - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
  - 2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
  - 3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame.

- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening.

## 2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

### A. Door Panel:

1. Form of (0.0747 inch) thick steel (0.0598 inch) thick stainless steel sheet.
2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

### B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in gypsum board construction.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.

### C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

### D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

## 2.3 FINISH:

- A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.
- B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

## 2.4 SIZE:

- A. Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 LOCATION:

- A. Provide access panels wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or above gypsum board ceiling.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.
- D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

**3.3 ANCHORAGE:**

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.

**3.4 ADJUSTMENT:**

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

**END OF SECTION 08 31 13**

## **SECTION 08 54 13**

### **FIBERGLASS WINDOWS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fiberglass window frames and assemblies to receive glazing.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealants and caulking.
- B. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

##### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - 1. AAMA 502 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Windows and Sliding Doors.
  - 2. AAMA 613 - Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Organic Coatings on Plastic Profiles.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM C 1036 - Flat Glass.
  - 2. ASTM C 1048 - Heat-Treated Flat Glass--Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
  - 3. ASTM E 283 - Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Difference Across the Specimen.
  - 4. ASTM E 547 - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential.
- C. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
  - 1. ANSI/AAMA/NWDA 101/I.S.2 - Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors.

##### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Windows shall meet Rating F-C50 specifications in accordance with ANSI/AAMA/NWDA 101/I.S.2.
- B. Window Air Leakage, ASTM E 283: Window air leakage when tested at 1.57 psf (25 mph) shall be 0.25 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> of frame or less.
- C. Window Water Penetration, ASTM E 547: No water penetration through window when tested under static pressure of 4.5 psf (42 mph) after 4 cycles of 5 minutes each, with water being applied at a rate of 5 gallons per hour per square foot.

##### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, indicating dimensions, construction,

component connections and locations, anchorage methods and locations, hardware locations, and installation details.

- D. Samples: Submit full-size or partial full-size sample of window illustrating glazing system, quality of construction, and color of finish.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockup:
  - 1. Provide sample installation for field testing window performance requirements and to determine acceptability of window installation methods.
  - 2. Approved mockup shall represent minimum quality required for the Work.
  - 3. Approved mockup shall not remain in place within the Work.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site undamaged in manufacturer's or sales branch's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying manufacturer and product name. Include installation instructions.
- B. Storage:
  - 1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Store materials off ground and under cover.
  - 3. Protect materials from weather, direct sunlight, and construction activities.
- C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive, and is to indicate the quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.
  - 1. Pella Corporation.
  - 2. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements

## 2.2 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

- A. Windows: Pella Impervia.
  - 1. Factory-assembled fixed window.
  - 2. Frame and Sash Material: 5-layer, pultruded-fiberglass material, interlocking reinforcement mat.
- B. Frame:
  - 1. Type: Block frame.
  - 2. Overall Frame Depth: 3 inches.
  - 3. Nominal Wall Thickness of Fiberglass Members: 0.050 inch to 0.070 inch.
  - 4. Frame Corners:
    - a. Mitered.
    - b. Joined and bonded with thermoset polyurethane adhesive, nylon corner lock, and mechanically fastened.
  - 5. Sill: Fitted with weep valve assemblies.
  - 6. Jambs: Contain factory-drilled, counter-bored, installation screw holes.
- C. Sash:

1. Sash Corners:
  - a. Mitered.
  - b. Bonded and sealed with injected thermoset polyurethane adhesive.
- D. Glazing:
  1. See Specification Section 08 80 00 for glazing units to install into frame.

## 2.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Windows shall accommodate the following opening tolerances:
  1. Vertical Dimensions Between High and Low Points: Plus 1/4-inch, minus 0 inch.
  2. Width Dimensions: Plus 1/4-inch, minus 0 inch.
  3. Masonry Openings: Plus or minus 1/4-inch from plumb.

## 2.4 FINISH

- A. Exterior and Interior Finish: Factory-applied powder-coat paint, comply with AAMA 613.
  1. Color: White.

## 2.5 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing/Sealant Tape: Pella SmartFlash, or equivalent
  1. Aluminum-foil-backed butyl window and door flashing tape.
  2. Maximum Total Thickness: 0.013 inch.
  3. UV resistant.
  4. Verify sealant compatibility with sealant manufacturer.
- B. Exterior Perimeter Sealant: Geocel Proflex Tripolymer Sealant, or equivalent.
- C. Block Frame Installation Accessories: Installation clips.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive windows. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install windows to be weather-tight.
- C. Maintain alignment with adjacent work.
- D. Secure assembly to framed openings, plumb and square, without distortion.
- E. Integrate window system installation with exterior water-resistant barrier using flashing/sealant tape. Apply and integrate flashing/sealant tape with water-resistant barrier using watershed principles in accordance with window manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Place interior seal around window perimeter to maintain continuity of building thermal and air barrier

using insulating foam sealant.

- G. Seal window to exterior wall cladding with sealant and related backing materials at perimeter of assembly.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Testing: Field-test windows in accordance with AAMA 502, Test Method A.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Clean window frames and glass in accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage finish or glass.
- C. Remove labels and visible markings.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed windows to ensure that, except for normal weathering, windows will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

**END OF SECTION 08 54 13**

**SECTION 08 71 00****DOOR HARDWARE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, FLUSH WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOOR FRAMES

**1.3 GENERAL**

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- D. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
1. Mortise locksets.
  2. Hinges for wood doors.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty period shall be two years for all items except as noted below:
1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
  2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23 plus 2 copies to the VAMC Locksmith (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation
---------------	----------	------	--------------------------------	--------	-----------------------	---------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------



					No.		listed)	

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

## 1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

## 1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a pre-installation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, and Hardware Consultant. Review the following:
1. Inspection of door hardware.
  2. Job and surface readiness.
  3. Coordination with other work.
  4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
  5. Substrate surface protection.
  6. Installation.
  7. Adjusting.
  8. Repair.
  9. Field quality control.
  10. Cleaning.

## 1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mates, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Adams-Rite	Adams Rite Mfg. Co.	Pomona, CA
Best	Best Access Systems	Indianapolis, IN
Don-Jo	Don-Jo Manufacturing	Sterling, MA
G.E. Security	GE Security, Inc.	Bradentown, FL
Markar	Markar Architectural Products	Pomona, CA

Pemko	Pemko Manufacturing Co.	Ventura, CA
Rixson	Rixson	Franklin Park, IL
Rockwood	Rockwood Manufacturing Co.	Rockwood, PA
Securitron	Securitron Magnalock Corp.	Sparks, NV
Southern Folger	Southern Folger Detention Equipment Co.	San Antonio, TX
Stanley	The Stanley Works	New Britain, CT
Tice	Tice Industries	Portland, OR
Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA
Zero	Zero Weather Stripping Co.	New York, NY

- C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

## 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
F883-04 ..... Padlocks  
E2180-07..... Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):  
A156.1-06..... Butts and Hinges  
A156.2-03..... Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches  
A156.3-08..... Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts  
A156.4-08..... Door Controls (Closers)  
A156.6-05..... Architectural Door Trim  
A156.8-05..... Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders  
A156.13-05..... Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000  
A156.17-04 ..... elf-Closing Hinges and Pivots  
A156.18-06..... Materials and Finishes  
A156.21-09..... Thresholds  
A156.22-05..... Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems  
A156.26-06..... Continuous Hinges  
A156.28-07 ..... Master Keying Systems  
A250.8-03..... Standard Steel Doors and Frames

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version. The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas, toilet rooms, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
1. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.

## 2.2 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
  1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
  2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
  3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
  4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
  5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
  6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
  7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
  8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
  9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
  10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
  11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
  12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
  13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
  14. All closers shall have a 1 1/2" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

## 2.3 DOOR STOPS, HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- F. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used). Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment.

- F. Floor Door Holders, Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

## 2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching Athena style. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks.

## 2.5 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Control key	2 keys

## 2.6 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
  2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
  3. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at restroom, janitor and mechanical/ electrical equipment room's wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

## 2.7 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. At exterior doors provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.

## 2.8 WEATHERSTRIPS FOR EXTERIOR DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length.

## 2.9 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
  - 1. Hinges --interior doors: 626.
  - 3. Pivots: Match door trim - 626.
  - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
  - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.

## 2.10 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For new doors locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
  - 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  - 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  - 3. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors,

closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

**B. Hinge Size Requirements:**

<b>Door Thickness</b>	<b>Door Width</b>	<b>Hinge Height</b>
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

**D. Hinges Required Per Door:**

Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
--	---------

E. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

F. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

### 3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
  2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
  3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
  4. Submit written report identifying problems.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

### 3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

## INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1 (Doors, 05A, 08A, 09A, 13A, 14A, 15A, 16A)

1	Hinge	FBB179 4.5x 4.5
1	Office Lock	BF82 16K STK
1	Wall Stop	407-1/2 B
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Coat Hook	L03121
1	Gasket	S88D

HW-2 (Doors 06A, 02AA, 04AA, 18A)

1	Hinge	FBB179 4.5x 4.5
1	Storeroom Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT
1	Wall Stop	407-1/2 B
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 3.125 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Gasket	S88D

HW-3 (Not used)HW-4 (Doors 02A, 03A)

1	Hinge	FBB179 4.5x 4.5
1	Public Restroom Lock	F09
1	Wall Stop	407-1/2 B
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Mop Plate	J102
1	Gasket	S88D

HW-5 (Doors 04A)

1	Hinge	FBB179 4.5x 4.5
1	Latchset	NF75 16K STK
1	Wall Stop	407-1/2 B
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Gasket	S88D

HW-6 (Doors 119AA, 119BA)

1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 – HEAVY DUTY
1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Entry Lock	F11
1	Latch Protector (outswing dr)	MLP-111 (DON-JO), OR EQUAL
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	1214CK x 1268CK (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976

HW-7 (Doors 04B)

1	Threshold (outswing door)	J35130 x SILICONE GASKET
1	Continuous Hinge	A51031B
1	Entry Lock	F11
1	Latch Protector (outswing dr)	MLP-111 (DON-JO), OR EQUAL
1	Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	1214CK x 1268CK (TRIMCO), OR EQUAL
1	Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1	Drip	R0Y976

HW-8 (Doors 07A)

1	Hinge	FBB179 4.5x 4.5
1	Latchset	NF75 16K STK
1	Floor Stop	1211 605
1	Gasket	S88D
1	Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1	Armor Plate	J101 x 3.125 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS

**END OF SECTION 08 71 00**



## **SECTION 08 80 00**

### **GLAZING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Glass glazing for windows.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 07 26 00 - Vapor Retarders.
  - 2. Section 07 27 00 - Air Barriers.
  - 3. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Protection: Sealant and back-up material other than glazing sealants.
  - 4. Section 08 11 13 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
  - 5. Section 08 54 13 - Fiberglass Windows.
  - 6. Section 10 28 00 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories: Metal framed mirrors.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American National Standards Institute:
  - 1. ANSI Z97.1 - Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings Safety.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers:
  - 1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM C509 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.
  - 2. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
  - 3. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 4. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
  - 5. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
  - 6. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- D. Consumer Products Safety Commission:
  - 1. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing.
- E. Glass Association of North America:
  - 1. GANA - Sealant Manual.
  - 2. GANA - Glazing Manual.
  - 3. GANA - Laminated Glass Design Guide.
- F. National Fenestration Rating Council Incorporated:
  - 1. NFRC 100 - Procedures for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors.
  - 2. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.
  - 3. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems.
- G. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:

1. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
2. UL - Building Materials Directory.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide glass and glazing materials for continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier:
  1. In conjunction with materials described in Section 07 26 00 and 07 27 00.
  2. To utilize inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for continuity of air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
  3. To maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.
- B. Glass Thickness: Select minimum thickness in accordance with ASTM E1300 to resist specified design loads with the following maximum probability of breakage:
  1. Minimum Thickness: 3/16 inch for exterior lite, 1/8 inch interior lite.
- C. Wind Loads: Design and size glass to withstand positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall, including increased loads at building corners.
  1. Design Wind Load: As calculated in accordance with applicable code with 85 mph basic wind speed, exposure B.
- D. Wind-Borne Debris Loads: Design and size glass located less than 60 feet (18.288 m) above grade to withstand the following loads:
  1. Glass within 30 feet (9.144 m) of Grade: ASTM 1996; large missile impact test.
  2. Glass within 30 feet (9.144 m) of Grade: ASTM 1996; small missile impact test.
- E. Exterior Glass Deflection: Maximum of 1/175 of glass edge length or 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less with full recovery of glazing materials.
- F. Thermal and Solar Optical Performance: Measured or calculated in accordance with the following:
  1. U-Values: 0.35.
  2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficients: NFRC 200.
  3. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.
- G. Door Lites (exterior), tempered

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. Indicate sizes, layout, thicknesses, and loading conditions for glass.
- C. Product Data:
  1. Glass: Provide structural, physical, and thermal and solar optical performance characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.
  2. Glazing Sealants, Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors where exposed.
- D. Design Data:
  1. Submit design calculations for glass thicknesses.
- E. Samples:
  1. Glass: Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size, illustrating each glass with coloration.

- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify sealed insulating glass, meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- G. Installer's Certificate: Certify glass furnished without identification label is installed in accordance with Construction Documents.

#### 1.5 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 81 13 - Sustainable Design Requirements: Requirements for sustainable design submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.
  - 1. Materials Resources Certificates:
    - a. Certify source for local and regional materials and distance from Project site.
  - 2. Indoor Air Quality Certificates:
    - a. Certify volatile organic compound content for each interior sealant and related primer.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements:
  - 1. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

#### 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

#### 1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Preinstallation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum one week before starting Work of this section.

#### 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C).
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Furnish ten year warranty to include coverage for sealed glass units from seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same.

## 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FLOAT GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Annealed Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1 transparent flat, Quality Q3, float glass.
  - 1. Furnish annealed glass except where heat strengthened or tempered glass is required to meet specified performance requirements.

### 2.2 FLOAT GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Low E<sup>2</sup> Glass: float glass as specified; Class 1 clear and Class 2 tinted.
  - 1. Clear Low E annealed glass (FG-ECA).
  - 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/8 inch inner lite, 3/16 inch outer lite.
  - 3. Tint: Bronze.

### 2.3 INSULATING GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Insulating Glass Manufacturers:
  - 1. PPG Industries.
  - 2. Pilkington.
  - 3. Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass: ASTM E2190 certified by Insulating Glass Certification Council and Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; with glass to mastic silicone sealant edge seal; purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.
  - 1. Total Unit Thickness: 11/16 inch.
  - 2. Insulating Glass Unit Edge Seal Construction: thermally broken, mitered corners.
  - 3. Insulating Glass Unit Edge Seal Material: white color.
- C. Obscure Glass: ASTM E2190 certified by Insulating Glass Certification Council and Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; with glass to mastic silicone sealant edge seal; purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.
  - 1. Total Unit Thickness: 11/16 inch.
  - 2. Insulating Glass Unit Edge Seal Construction: thermally broken, mitered corners.
  - 3. Insulating Glass Unit Edge Seal Material: white color.
  - 4. Inboard Light: Solid Translucent.
- D. Tempered Glass units Low-E2 Tempered Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with low emissivity pyrolytic coating having an E of 0.15.
  - 2. Apply coating to surface of insulating glass units.
  - 3. Thickness as indicated.

### 2.4 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. Dense Gaskets: Resilient extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; white color.
  - 1. Neoprene: ASTM C864.
  - 2. EPDM: ASTM C864.
  - 3. Silicone: ASTM C1115.

- B. Pre-Formed Glazing Tape: Size to suit application.
  - 1. Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
    - a. Butyl Corner Sealant: ASTM C920 single component non-skinning butyl compatible with glazing tape; color to match tape.
  - 2. Glazing Tape: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume of 2 percent, designed for compression of 25 percent to effect an air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
    - a. Adhesives: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168.

## 2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material recommended by glass manufacturer, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, length of 0.1 inch for each square foot (25 mm for each square meter) of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Elastomeric material recommended by glass manufacturer, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

## 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

- A. Provide testing of glass to Section 01 40 00.
- B. Provide shop inspection for glass.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify openings for glazing are correctly sized and within acceptable tolerance.
- C. Verify surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions impeding moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

## 3.3 DELIVERY

- A. Package and deliver glazing units to Fiberglass Window manufacturer to install.

## 3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Manufacturers' field services.

- B. Monitor and report installation procedures, and unacceptable conditions.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- C. Remove labels after Work is complete.
- D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

### 3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting installed construction.
- B. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste.

### 3.7 SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Windows (except window adjacent to door 119A): 11/16 inch unit depth Type FG-TA and FG-TT as scheduled on Drawings, gray tint only on south exposure, exterior wet/dry method with silicone glazing sealant exterior.
- B. Exterior Door Lites: 11/16 inch unit depth Type FG-TA and FG-TT as scheduled on Drawings, clear and tempered.
- C. Exterior Window: Side window adjacent to door 119A: 11/16 inch unit depth Type FG-TA and FG-TT as scheduled on Drawings, gray tint and tempered, , exterior wet/dry method with silicone glazing sealant exterior.

**END OF SECTION 08 80 00**

# SECTION 09 00 00

## FINISH SCHEDULE

Room Name	Room #	Finish								Comment	
		Floor	Ceiling	Wall				Cab	Trim		
				North	South	East	West				
Reception	01	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2	N/A	RB		
Women's	02	VCT	P-1	P-2 CT	P-2 CT	P-2 CT	P-2 CT				Ceramic tile wainscot to +4'
Men's	03	VCT	P-1	P-2 CT	P-2 CT	P-2 CT	P-2 Ct				Ceramic tile wainscot to +4'
Tel./ Com.	04A	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Janitor Closet	02A	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Large Conference Room	4	CPT/VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Engineering Chief	5	CPT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Electrical Closet	6	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Mechanical Closet	7	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
GEMS	8	CPT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Energy	9	CPT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Swing	10	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Swing	11	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Projects Multipurpose Spokane Veteran's Administration Building #5 Arculus Project No. 1001h	12	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				Finish Schedule 09 00 00

# SECTION 09 00 00

## FINISH SCHEDULE

Projects COTR	13	CPT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Projects COTR	14	CPT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Safety Specialist	15	CPT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Safety Manager	16	CPT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2	↓			
Break/Meeting Room	17	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2	BH - ST1 SS			Ref. Sheet A601
Storage Room	18	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2	N/A		↓	
Corridor West	19A	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				
Corridor East	19B	VCT	P-1	P-2	P-2	P-2	P-2				

Existing Exterior Doors

See sec. 09 90 00

END OF SECTION 09 00 00



**SECTION 09 00 01****FINISH LEGEND**

Product	Manufacturer	Symbol	Color/Finish	Remarks
Duration Paint		P-1	Modern White - 6168	
		P-2	Believable Buff - 6120	
		P-3	Open Seas 6500	Accent
		P-4	Grand Canal - 6488	Kitchen - west wall
		P-5	Temple Star - 6229	Accent wall
Beech Wood Stain		ST1	Fruit Wood - 3118-B	Doors and Cabinetry
VCT - Migrations BBT		VCT	T3508 - Bark Brown	
Tile Carpet		CPT	Flex 10279 - Fulcrum 00501	
Solid Surfacing		SS	Counter - E Natural 751	
Rubber Base		RB	29 Moonrock	
Transition			29 Moonrock	
Ceramic Tile		CT	Ice Cube - AT02	

**END OF SECTION 09 00 01**

**SECTION 09 29 00****GYPSUM BOARD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of wood framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 06 10 00, WOOD FRAMING.
- B. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 3. Laminating adhesive.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Cornerbead.
  - 2. Edge trim.
  - 3. Control joints.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

## 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
  - C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
  - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
  - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
  - C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
  - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
  - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
  - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
  - C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
  - C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
  - C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
  - E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - Latest Edition .....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
  - Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 5/8 inch thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

## 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

## 2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of ceiling overhead, unless shown otherwise.

## 3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
  - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
- G. Walls:
  - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
  - 5. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
    - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings. Use one system throughout.
    - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
    - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of ceiling.

## H. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
  - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
  - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
  - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
  - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.

## 3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

## 3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

## 3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work. Patch all holes and finish to match adjacent surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 09 29 00**

## SECTION 09 30 13

### CERAMIC TILING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies ceramic tile and tile backer board.

##### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood Framing: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
  2. Wall tile, each color, size and pattern.
- C. Product Data:
1. Ceramic tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
  2. Cementitious backer unit.
  3. Commercial Portland cement grout.
  4. Fasteners.
- D. Certification:
1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
  2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
    - a. Commercial Portland cement grout.
    - b. Cementitious backer unit.
    - c. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.

##### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

##### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- A10.20-05 .....Safety Requirements for Ceramic Tile, Terrazzo, and Marble Works
- A108.5-05 .....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

- A108.10-05 .....Installation of Grout in Tilework
  - A108.11-05 .....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
  - A118.1-05 .....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
  - A118.6-05 .....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
  - A118.9-05 .....Cementitious Backer Units
  - A137.1-88 .....Ceramic Tile
- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- D. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):  
2007.....Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TILE

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
  2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
    - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
- B. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges.
- C. Trim Shapes:
1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining base and wall tile.
  2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile.
  3. Internal and External Corners:
    - a. Square external corner joints are not acceptable.
    - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
    - c. Internal corners: Butt new tile to existing.
    - d. Base to floor internal corners: Butt new to existing.
    - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.

### 2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Use at all new tiled walls.
- B. ANSI A118.9.
- C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.
- D. Backer unit meet or exceed the following additional physical properties:

<u>Property</u>	<u>Test Method</u>	<u>Value</u>
Water absorption	ASTM C948	Less than 20 percent by weight

### 2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.

- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
  - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
  - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
  - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.

## 2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
- C. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.

## 2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. White Portland Cement Grout:
  - 1. ANSI A118.6.
  - 2. Use one part white Portland cement to one part white sand passing a number 30 screen.
- B. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- C. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A118.6.

## 2.7 WATER

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.

## 3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE

- A. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
  - 1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  - 2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set setting materials is used.

## 3.3 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

- A. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.



### 3.4 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines
  - 1. Set wall tile installed over cementitious backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
  - 2. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.
- C. Workmanship:
  - 1. Align new tile work scheduled for existing spaces to the existing tile work unless specified otherwise.
  - 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
  - 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
  - 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
  - 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items.
  - 6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
  - 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
  - 8. Walls:
    - a. Cover walls and partitions from floor to ceiling.
    - b. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

### 3.5 THIN SET CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

### 3.6 GROUTING

- A. Grout Type and Location:
  - 1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile. Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.
- B. Workmanship:
  - 1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
  - 2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.10.
  - 3. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.5.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 09 30 13**

## **SECTION 09 65 00**

### **RESILIENT FLOORING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes resilient tile flooring, transition strips, and resilient base.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 54 00 - Cast Underlayment.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM E662 - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
  - 2. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile.
  - 3. ASTM F1303 - Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
  - 4. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.
- B. Federal Specification Unit:
  - 1. FS L-F-475 - Floor Covering Vinyl, Surface (Tile and Roll), with Backing.
  - 2. FS RR-T-650 - Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Skid Resistant.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

##### **1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 81 13 - Sustainable Design Requirements: Requirements for sustainable design submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.
  - 1. Materials Resources Certificates:
    - a. Certify recycled material content for recycled content products.
    - b. Certify source for local and regional materials and distance from Project site.
  - 2. Indoor Air Quality Certificates:
    - a. Certify volatile organic compound content for each interior adhesive, sealant and related primer.

##### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics:
  - 1. Floor Finishes: Class I, minimum 0.45 watts/sq cm when tested in accordance with NFPA 253.
  - 2. Base Material: Class I, minimum 0.45 watts/sq cm when tested in accordance with NFPA 253.

- B. Sustainable Design Requirements:

- 1. Recycled Content Materials: Furnish materials with recycled content.

Material	Minimum Recycled Content (Percent)	
	Post Consumer	Pre Consumer
Biobased Tile: Migrations	-	10%

- 2. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
  - 3. VOC Content: All adhesives, sealants, and sealant primers must comply with the requirements of SCA Q MD RWE #1168.

- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

## 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years experience.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

## 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- C. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

## 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Furnish one unopened box of each type and color specified.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TILE FLOORING

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive and is to indicate quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.

- B. Vinyl Composition Tile: ASTM F1066: Biobase Tile Migrations
  - 1. Size: 12 x 12 inch.
  - 2. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
  - 3. Pattern: Through pattern.
  - 4. Color: T3508 Bark Brown.

## 2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive and is to indicate quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.
- B. Base: ASTM F1861 Rubber; top set coved:
  - 1. Height: 4 inch, 6 inch wet location.
  - 2. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
  - 3. Finish: To be selected from manufacturers standard pallet.
  - 4. Length: Roll.
  - 5. Accessories: Premolded external corners internal corners.
  - 6. Color: 29 Moonrock WG

## 2.3 TRANSITION STRIPS

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive and is to indicate quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.
- B. Rubber Strips – match color to resilient base.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
  - 1. Interior Adhesives: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168.
- B. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify floor and lower wall surfaces are free of substances capable of impairing adhesion of new adhesive and finish materials.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- B. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- C. Clean substrate.

### 3.3 EXISTING WORK

- A. Extend existing resilient flooring installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical tile pattern.
- C. Install tile to basket weave pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.
- D. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- E. Where floor finishes are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- F. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
- G. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers. Maintain floor pattern.
- H. At movable partitions, install flooring under partitions without interrupting floor pattern.
- I. Install feature strips and floor markings where indicated. Fit joints tightly.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION - BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Use maximum continual length at base possible per run.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- C. Clean, seal, and maintain resilient flooring products.

### 3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Protecting installed construction.
- B. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

**END OF SECTION 09 65 00**

## **SECTION 09 68 13**

### **TILE CARPETING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes carpet tile, fully adhered; self-stick adhesive backed matching roll carpet for direct-glued installation; and accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 03 54 00: Cast underlayment.
  - 2. Section 09 65 00: Base finish.
  - 3. Section 09 65 00: Termination edging of adjacent floor finish.
  - 4. Section 26: Electrical and telephone floor cover plate with recess for carpet.
- C. Allowances: Include under provisions of Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures:

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Carpet and Rug Institute:
  - 1. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet.
  - 2. CRI Green Label Plus Testing Program.
- B. Consumer Products Safety Commission:
  - 1. CPSC 16 CFR 1630 - Standard for the Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs.
- C. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux for Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- D. South Coast Air Quality Management District:
  - 1. SCAQMD Rule 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints, direction of carpet pile, location of edge moldings, layout of flat wire system, and cover plates.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Submit Four 24 x 24 carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected. Matching roll carpet samples.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

#### 1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 81 13 - Sustainable Design Requirements: Requirements for sustainable design submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.
  - 1. Materials Resources Certificates:
    - a. Certify recycled material content for recycled content products.
    - b. Certify source for local and regional materials and distance from Project site.
  - 2. Indoor Air Quality Certificates:
    - a. Certify volatile organic compound content for each interior adhesive and sealant and related primer.
    - b. Certify volatile organic compound content for each carpet and carpet cushion.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics:
  - 1. Floor Finishes: Comply with one of the following:
    - a. Class I, minimum 0.45 watts/sq cm when tested in accordance with NFPA 253.
    - b. CPSC 16 CFR 1630.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements:
  - 1. Recycled Content Materials: Furnish materials with recycled content.

Material	Minimum Recycled Content (Percent)	
	Post Consumer	Pre Consumer
Carpet Tile	11.4%	33%
  - 2. Regional Materials: Furnish materials extracted, processed, and manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

#### 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience approved by manufacturer.
  - 1. FCIB or IFCI certified carpet installers.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Store materials in area of installation for 72 hours prior to installation.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.
- B. Supply 3 boxes of carpet tiles of each color and pattern selected.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive and is to indicate quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.

### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Carpet Tile: Multi-level pattern loop, manufactured in one color dye lot; manufactured by Shaw Patcraft.
  - 1. Tile Size: 24 x 24 inch, nominal.
  - 2. Thickness: .125 inch.
  - 3. Color: Fulcrum 00501
  - 4. Pattern: Flex 10279
  - 5. Interior Carpet: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with CRI Green Label Plus Testing Program.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Contact Adhesive: Recommended by carpet manufacturer, releasable type.
  - 1. Interior Adhesives: Maximum volatile organic compound content in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Verify floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified in Section 03 54 00 and are ready to receive work.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.
- B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- C. Clean substrate.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install carpet tile in accordance with CRI 104.
- B. Do not mix carpet from different cartons unless from same dye lot.



- C. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- D. Install carpet tile in quarter turn pattern, with pile direction alternating to next unit, set aligned as indicated on shop drawings.
- E. Adhere carpet tile to substrate along centerline of rooms, at perimeter of rooms, where tiles are cut, and at interval recommended by carpet tile manufacturer throughout rooms. Install remainder of tile dry over substrate.
- F. Adhere carpet tile with self-stick adhesive backing by removing protective membrane and pressing tile back onto clean and dry substrate.
- G. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- H. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- C. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 09 68 13**

## SECTION 09 91 00

### PAINTING

#### PART 1-GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

##### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS.
- B. Contractor option: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- C. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 00 00, FINISH SCHEDULE..

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

- C. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
  - 3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
  - 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
    - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
    - c. Product type and color.
    - d. Name of project.

- 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  - 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
  - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008 .....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
  - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008 .....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A13.1-07 .....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Commercial Item Description (CID):
  - A-A-1555 .....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
  - A-A-3120 .....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
  - TT-P-1411A .....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18-07 .....	Organic Zinc Rich Primer
No. 31-07 .....	Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)
No. 43-07 .....	Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
No. 47-07 .....	Interior Enamel Undercoat
No. 50-07 .....	Interior Latex Primer Sealer
No. 52-07 .....	Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)
No. 54-07 .....	Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)
No. 90-07 .....	Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)
No. 91-07 .....	Wood Filler Paste
No. 95-07 .....	Steel Fast-drying Primer

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 18.
- B. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- C. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.
- D. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- E. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- F. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- G. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- H. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- I. Steel Fast-drying primer: MPI 95

### 2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

### 2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

- c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
- 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
- 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.

#### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
  - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
  - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
  - 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
  - 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
  - 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
  - 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.

4. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
  - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
  - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating).

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for gypsum board.

### 3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.

- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between applications of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.

### 3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
  - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
    - a. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
    - b. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes.
  - 2. Apply two coats of sealer MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
  - 3. Apply one coat of primer MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
  - 4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
  - 5. Steel: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) finish is specified.

### 3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 00 00, FINISH SCHEDULE.
- B. Metal Work:
  - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
    - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)).
- D. Wood:
  - 1. Sanding:
    - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
    - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
    - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
  - 2. Sealers:
    - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
    - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
    - c. Sand as specified.
  - 3. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
    - a. Natural Finish:
      - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
      - 2) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).
    - b. Stain Finish:
      - 1) One coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)).
      - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
      - 3) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
      - 4) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).
    - c. Varnish Finish:
      - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
      - 2) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).

### 3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 00 00, FINISH SCHEDULE.
- B. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- C. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.



### 3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 00 00, FINISH SCHEDULE paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Color:
  - 1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 00 00, FINISH SCHEDULE to match surrounding surfaces.
  - 2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 00 00, FINISH SCHEDULE except for following:
    - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
    - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
    - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
    - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conduits containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
    - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- H. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
  - 1. Prefinished items:
    - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
    - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
  - 2. Finished surfaces:
    - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
    - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
    - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
  - 3. Concealed surfaces:
    - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.

- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
  - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
- 4. Moving and operating parts:
  - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
- 5. Labels:
  - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
  - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
  - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
  - b. Gas Storage Racks.
  - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

### 3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
  - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND
PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	BACKGROUND	LETTERS	ABBREVIATIONS
A/C Condenser Water Supply	Green	White		A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return	Green	White		A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Drain Line	Green	White		Drain
Low Pressure Condensate Return	Yellow	Black		L.P. Ret ____ *
High Temperature Water Supply	Yellow	Black		H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return	Yellow	Black		H. Temp Wtr Ret
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom

Hot Water (Domestic) Supply	White	Yellow	Black
Sanitary Waste	Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent	Green	White	San Vent

### 3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

**END OF SECTION 09 91 00**

## **SECTION 10 14 00**

### **SIGNAGE**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes interior signs.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
  - 2. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Allowances: Include under provisions of Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures: Allowances. Allowance includes furnishing interior and installing signs. Is part of Contract Sum/Price.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. National Fire Protection Association:
  - 1. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
  - 1. UL - Fire Protection Equipment Directory.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate sign styles, lettering font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation template and attachment devices.

##### **1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 81 13 - Sustainable Design Requirements: Requirements for sustainable design submittals.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified sustainable design requirements.
  - 1. Materials Resources Certificates:
    - a. Certify recycled material content for recycled content products.
    - b. Certify source for local and regional materials and distance from Project site.

##### **1.5 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

##### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Package signs, labeled in name groups.
- C. Store adhesive attachment tape at ambient room temperatures.

## 1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Environmental conditions affecting products on site.
- B. Do not install signs when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Engraved Signs: Match VA standard sign requirements for all room signage

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Hardware: Chrome screws.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Verify existing conditions before commencing work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install signs after surfaces are finished, in locations as directed by Owner.
- B. Center sign on wall surface, level.
- C. Position sign inches from strike side of door; on door surface, level.
- D. Locate at VA standard height and according to ADA requirements.

### 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Rest Room Door Graphic: 6 inches high, "male" and "female" graphic image; black color, located on each rest room door.

**END OF SECTION 10 14 00**

## **SECTION 10 26 00**

### **WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes corner guards.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Support blocking for wall and corner guard anchors.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Forest Stewardship Council:
  - 1. FSC Guidelines - Forest Stewardship Council Guidelines.

##### **1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Corner Guards: Resist lateral impact force of 100 lbs at any point without damage or permanent set.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit physical dimensions, features, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.
- C. Samples: Submit two sections of corner guard 12 inch long, illustrating component design, configuration, color and finish.

##### **1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

##### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate Work with wall or partition sections for installation of concealed blocking or anchor devices.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 WALL AND CORNER GUARDS**

- A. Manufacturers: Identification by brand name or equal is intended to be descriptive, but not restrictive and is to indicate quality and characteristics of products that will be satisfactory.

B. Product Description: clear ¾ inch.

## 2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Corner Guard - Surface Mounted:

1. Material: High impact vinyl full height retainer.
2. Length: One piece.

B. Mounting Brackets and Attachment Hardware: Appropriate to component and substrate.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

B. Pre-drill holes for attachment.

C. Form end trim closure by capping and finishing smooth.

## 2.4 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Corner Guard: PVC clear.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.

B. Verify rough-in for components are correctly sized and located.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Position corner guard 6 inches above finished floor to 78 inches high.

## 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.

**END OF SECTION 10 26 00**

## SECTION 10 28 00

### TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items that are usually used in restrooms and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
  - 1. Toilet tissue dispenser.
  - 2. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
  - 3. Coat hook.
  - 4. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
  - 5. Mop racks.

##### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color of finishes: Section 09 00 00, FINISH SCHEDULE
- B. Ceramic toilet and bath accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each product specified.
  - 2. Metal framed mirrors including design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
  - 3. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
  - 4. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. One of each type of accessory specified.
  - 2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. All accessories specified - Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
  - 2. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
  - 3. Mop racks.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, PhisoHex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
  - 2. Anodized finish as specified.



#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

#### 1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

#### 1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2009) .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
  - A176-99(R2009) .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - A269-10 .....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
  - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
  - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - B456-03(R2009) .....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
  - C1036-06.....Flat Glass
  - C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
  - F446-85(R2009).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500 Series .....Metal Finishes Manual

- D. American Welding Society (AWS):  
D10.4-86 (R2000) ..... Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):  
A-A-3002 ..... Mirrors, Glass  
FF-S-107C (2) ..... Screw, Tapping and Drive  
FF-S-107C ..... Screw, Tapping and Drive.  
WW-P-541E(1) ..... Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel:
  - 1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
- B. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- C. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- D. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- E. Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors.

### 2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- E. Screws:
  - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
  - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- F. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

### 2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.
  - 1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal:

- a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
- b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.

## 2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- G. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- H. Key items alike.
- I. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- J. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

## 2.5 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

## 2.6 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of stainless steel:
  - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Bars:
  - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
    - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
  - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
  - 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
  - 4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.

- D. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
  - 1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
  - 2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
- E. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.
- F. Back Plates:
  - 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
  - 2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

## 2.7 COAT HOOK

- A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

## 2.8 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; chromium finished steel.
- B. Mirror Glass:
  - 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
  - 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:
  - 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
  - 2. Use either 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick stainless steel, chrome finished steel.
  - 3. Filler:
    - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
    - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as the mirror frame, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.
- D. Back Plate:
  - 1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.
  - 2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.
- E. Mounting Bracket:
  - 1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
  - 2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

## 2.9 MOP RACK

- A. Minimum 1.0M (24 inches) long with three holders.
- B. Clamps:

1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
  2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:
1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
  2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing.
- E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- C. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- D. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- E. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level.
- F. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

#### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES**

#### **3.4 CLEANING**

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

**END OF SECTION 10 28 00**

## SECTION 10 44 13

### FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

##### 1.3 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D4802-10 .....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

##### 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
  - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
  - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
  - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

##### 2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semi-gloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on finish coat.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

**END OF SECTION 10 44 13**

## **SECTION 22 05 29**

### **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Equipment supports.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

**A. Product Data:** For each type of product indicated.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

**A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:**

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

**B. Copper Pipe Hangers:**

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

##### **2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

**A. Description:** MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

##### **2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

**A. Description:** Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.



## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- E. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- G. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - 4. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  2. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- J. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 29**

## **SECTION 22 05 53**

### **IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe labels.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTAL**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PIPE LABELS**

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Domestic Cold Water Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Green.
    - b. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Domestic Hot Water Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Yellow.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.
  - 3. Sanitary Waste Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Green.
    - b. Letter Color: White.
  - 4. Natural Gas Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Yellow.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.

**END OF SECTION 22 05 53**

## **SECTION 22 07 19**

### **PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Domestic cold and hot-water piping.
  - 2. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
  - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
  - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
  - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.3 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

## 2.4 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

## 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.



- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

B. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

### 3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.6 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
  2. Underground piping.
  3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.7 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold and Hot Water: Insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

**END OF SECTION 22 07 19**

## **SECTION 22 11 16**

### **DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

##### **2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- D. Copper Unions:
  - 1. MSS SP-123.
  - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
  - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
  - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

## 2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

## 2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
  - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

## 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    - d. Jomar International.
    - e. Matco-Norca.
    - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
  - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Nipples:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
    - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
    - c. Matco-Norca.
    - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - e. Victaulic Company.
  - 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
  - 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
  - 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.

5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

## 2.6 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

### A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1044.
3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
4. Cabinet: Surface-mounted steel box with stainless-steel cover.
5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
  - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
7. Accessories: Distribution unit where supplying multiple drains.

## 2.7 THERMAL EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Thermal Expansion Tanks: Tanks shall be constructed in accordance with Section VIII of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. The outer shell shall be carbon steel. The bladder shall be FDA approved butyl rubber and prevent water from contact with shell interior. The assembly shall have a top NPT stainless steel system connection and a 0.301"-32 charging valve connection (standard tire valve) to facilitate the on-site charging of the tank to meet system requirements

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Specialties."
- D. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- I. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- L. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- M. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.

### 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

- c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
  - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
- 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
- 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
  - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
- 1. Piping Inspections:
    - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.



- 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
  - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
  - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
  - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
  2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
  4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  5. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
  6. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

- a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
  - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
    - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
  - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
  - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
  - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### 3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
- 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

**END OF SECTION 22 11 16**

## **SECTION 22 11 23**

### **DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

##### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

##### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
  - 1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
  - 3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
  - 4. TACO Incorporated.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.
- C. Pump Construction:
  - 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
  - 2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
  - 3. Impeller: Plastic.
  - 4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

### **3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.3 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

### **3.4 STARTUP SERVICE**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
  - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
  - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
  - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
4. Start motor.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 22 11 23**

## **SECTION 22 13 16**

### **SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
  - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

##### **2.2 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40.
- B. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F 628, Schedule 40.
- C. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2235.

1. ABS solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 325 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

### A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    - 2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
  - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
  - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- H. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- J. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- K. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2661.
- L. Install underground ABS piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- M. Plumbing Specialties:
  - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.

### 3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:



1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

### 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
  2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
  3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
  4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
  5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
  6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
  7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for ABS piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  3. NPS 4: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical ABS piping every 48 inches.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  2. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
  4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
  5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

### 3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall or Cellular-core ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- B. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
  - 1. Solid-wall or Cellular-core ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
  - 2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Solid wall or Cellular-core ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

**END OF SECTION 22 13 16**

## SECTION 22 13 19

### SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cleanouts.
  - 2. Floor drains.

##### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

##### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    - b. Oatey.
    - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    - f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    - g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
  - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
  - 4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
  - 5. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
  - 6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads, set-screws or other device.
  - 7. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
  - 8. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
  - 9. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.

## 2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

### A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Commercial Enameling Co.
  - b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. Prier Products, Inc.
  - e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
  - f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
  - h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
  - i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Outlet: Bottom.
5. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
6. Top Shape: Round.
7. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
8. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

- a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
  - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
  - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
- 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
- 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- F. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
  - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
  - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

### 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- B. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION 22 13 19**

## **SECTION 22 33 00**

### **ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

###### **A. Section Includes:**

1. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

##### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Thermostat-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Bosch Water Heating.
    - b. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
    - c. E-Tankless Water Heaters Corp.
    - d. Keltech, Inc.
    - e. Niagara Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water heater) heating appliance.
  - 3. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
    - a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
    - d. Temperature Control: Thermostat.
    - e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
    - f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
  - 4. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

### 2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.



- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION**

- A. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters on wall bracket.
  - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
  - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
  - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 22 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

### **3.2 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**END OF SECTION 22 33 00**

## SECTION 22 42 13.13

### COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Water closets.
  - 2. Flushometer valves.
  - 3. Toilet seats.

##### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

##### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Standard America.
    - b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
    - c. Kohler Co.
    - d. TOTO USA, INC.
  - 2. Bowl:
    - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
    - b. Material: Vitreous china.
    - c. Type: Siphon jet.
    - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
    - e. Height: Handicapped/elderly, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
    - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
    - g. Water Consumption: 1.6 gal. per flush.
    - h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
    - i. Color: White.

3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045 or ASME A112.4.3.

## 2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

### A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Sloan Valve Company.
  - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Consumption: 1.6 gal. per flush.

## 2.3 TOILET SEATS

### A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. American Standard America.
  - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
  - c. Church Seats.
  - d. Kohler Co.
  - e. Olsonite Seat Co.
  - f. TOTO USA, INC.
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Standard).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: White.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
- B. Support Installation:
1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
  2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
- C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
  2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
  3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
  4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- D. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
  2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
  3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Joint Sealing:
1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
  2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
  3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION 22 42 13.13**

## SECTION 22 42 13.16

### COMMERCIAL URINALS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Urinals.
  - 2. Flushometer valves.

##### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

##### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

- A. Urinals: Wall hung, back outlet, siphon jet, accessible.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Standard America.
    - b. Kohler Co.
  - 2. Fixture:
    - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
    - b. Material: Vitreous china.
    - c. Type: Siphon jet.
    - d. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
    - e. Water Consumption: Water saving.
    - f. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; top.

- g. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
  - h. Color: White.
- 3. Waste Fitting:
    - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
    - b. Size: NPS 2.
  - 4. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture.

## 2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

### A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Sloan Valve Company.
  - b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
- 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
- 4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
- 5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
- 6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
- 7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
- 8. Style: Exposed.
- 9. Consumption: 1.0 gal. per flush.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. Urinal Installation:

- 1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- 2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
- 3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

#### B. Support Installation:



1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION 22 42 13.16**

**SECTION 22 42 16.13**  
**COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lavatories.
2. Faucets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory: Vitreous china, wall mounted, with back.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. American Standard America.
- b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
- c. Kohler Co.

2. Fixture:

- a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
- b. Type: For wall hanging.
- c. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 4-inch centers.
- d. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
- e. Color: White.

3. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier.

## 2.2 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets: Manual-type, single-control mixing, commercial, solid-brass valve.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Standard America.
    - b. Chicago Faucets.
    - c. Delta Faucet Company.
    - d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    - e. Kohler Co.
    - f. Moen Incorporated.
    - g. Speakman Company.
    - h. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
    - i. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
  - 3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
  - 4. Body Type: Centerset.
  - 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
  - 6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
  - 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
  - 8. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.
  - 9. Valve Handle(s): Single lever.
  - 10. Spout: Rigid type.
  - 11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

## 2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
  - 1. NPS 3/8.
  - 2. Chrome-plated, soft-copper flexible tube or ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.

## 2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
  - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/4.
  - 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories and counters and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION 22 42 16.13**

## SECTION 22 42 16.16

### COMMERCIAL SINKS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Service basins.
  - 2. Utility sinks.
  - 3. Sink faucets.
  - 4. Supply fittings.
  - 5. Waste fittings.

##### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

##### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 SERVICE BASINS

- A. Service Basins: Plastic, floor mounted.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
    - b. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.; ProFlo Brand.
    - c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
    - d. Mustee, E. L., & Sons, Inc.
    - e. Swan Corporation (The).
    - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Light Commercial Specialty Plumbing Products.
  - 2.
  - 3. Fixture:
    - a. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.6.
    - b. Material: Cast polymer.
    - c. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

4. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

## 2.2 UTILITY SINKS

### A. Utility Sinks: Stainless steel, counter mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
  - b. Just Manufacturing.
2. Fixture:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
3. Mounting: On counter with sealant.

## 2.3 SINK FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Sink Faucets: Manual type, single-control mixing valve.
  1. Commercial, Solid-Brass Faucets:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) American Standard America.
      - 2) Chicago Faucets.
      - 3) Delta Faucet Company.
      - 4) Elkay Manufacturing Co.
      - 5) Kohler Co.
      - 6) Moen Incorporated.
      - 7) Speakman Company.
      - 8) T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
      - 9) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

## 2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key.
- F. Risers:
  - 1. NPS 3/8
  - 2. Chrome-plated, soft-copper flexible tube or ASME A112.18.6, braided or corrugated stainless-steel flexible hose.

## 2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
  - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
  - 2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
  - 1. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- E. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.



### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

**END OF SECTION 22 42 16.16**

## **SECTION 23 05 29**

### **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

##### **2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

##### **2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- E. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

### **3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- E. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
- I. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 29**

## **SECTION 23 05 93**

### **TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
    - a. Constant-volume air systems.

##### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Certified TAB reports.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
  - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
  - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- G. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- H. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- I. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
  - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
  - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
  - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
  - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
  - 5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
  - 6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

### 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
  - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

### 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
  2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
    - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
  3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
    - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
  4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
  5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
  6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- C. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
  2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

### 3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

### 3.7 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.



1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
  2. Fan curves.
  3. Manufacturers' test data.
  4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
  2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
  3. Project name.
  4. Project location.
  5. Architect's name and address.
  6. Engineer's name and address.
  7. Contractor's name and address.
  8. Report date.
  9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  2. Water and steam flow rates.
  3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  5. Terminal units.
  6. Balancing stations.

7. Position of balancing devices.

### 3.8 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

**END OF SECTION 23 05 93**

## **SECTION 23 07 13**

### **DUCT INSULATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
- b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
- c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
- e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.3 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

## 2.4 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

## 2.5 SECUREMENTS

### A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
    - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
  - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, aluminum or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
    - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
  - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
    - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

- b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, aluminum or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
    - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
  - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) GEMCO.
    - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### **3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- F. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- G. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- H. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- J. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install

- insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  - 4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

### 3.5 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
- 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
- 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
  - 2. Flexible connectors.

### 3.6 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.



- B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

**END OF SECTION 23 07 13**

## SECTION 23 07 19

### HVAC PIPING INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
  - 1. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

##### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following provide one of the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
    - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- J. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- K. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.5 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Underground piping.

### 3.6 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Flexible elastomeric, 3/4-inch thick.

### 3.7 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4-inch thick.

**END OF SECTION 23 07 19**

## **SECTION 23 09 00**

### **INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. See Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each control device indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Schematic flow diagrams.
  - 2. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams.
  - 3. Details of control panel faces.
  - 4. Damper schedule.
  - 5. Valve schedule.
  - 6. DDC System Hardware: Wiring diagrams, schematic floor plans, and schematic control diagrams.
  - 7. Control System Software: Schematic diagrams, written descriptions, and points list.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

##### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Software and firmware operational documentation.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The control system shall be an expansion of the existing T.A.C. Building Management System installed in adjacent buildings at the project site, furnished and installed by Control Solutions Northwest, Inc., 7222 E. Nora Avenue, Spokane, Washington, 99212, (509) 892-1121.

### **2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM**

- A. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

### **2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT**

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
  - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation.
  - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
    - a. Global communications.
    - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
    - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
    - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
    - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
  - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
    - a. Global communications.
    - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
    - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
  - 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation.
- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
  - 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
  - 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.

3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
  4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
  5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
  6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
  7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
  2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
  3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
  2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
  3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
  4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

## 2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
  2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
  3. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

## 2.5 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.



1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

## 2.6 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
  1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
  2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
  3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
  4. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
  5. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
  6. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- C. RTDs and Transmitters:
  1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
  2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
  3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
  4. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
  5. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
  6. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- D. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
  1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
    - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
    - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
    - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
    - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
  2. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
  3. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas or liquid service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- E. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

## 2.7 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

- B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- D. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

## 2.8 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
  - 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
  - 4. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
  - 1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
  - 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
    - a. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
  - 3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
  - 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
  - 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
  - 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
  - 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
  - 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
  - 9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.

## 2.9 DAMPERS

- A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.
  - 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze or nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated

steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 54 inches above the floor.
- B. Install automatic dampers according to Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- C. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- D. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" and Section 23 31 16 "Nonmetal Ducts."

### **3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION**

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
  2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
  4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.

5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
8. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
9. Check DDC system as follows:
  - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
  - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
  - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
  - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."

**END OF SECTION 23 09 00**

## SECTION 23 09 93

### SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. See Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

##### 1.2 HVAC UNIT VVT CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. Split system F-1/CU-1 and F-2/CU-2 operating mode shall be either heating, cooling or ventilation based on whether there is call for heating capacity, cooling capacity, or no call for either. Each zone shall calculate its demand based on the difference between the mode setpoint and the space temperature as sensed by its individual space temperature sensor. Each zone shall recalculate its respective demand once per minute.
- B. The controller shall calculate the total average heating and total average cooling demand based on information received from all zone connected to the system. The average demand shall be weighted based on the airflow delivered to each of the zones.
- C. The controller shall determine the necessary system operating mode by comparing the average heating and average cooling demand. If only one demand is greater than or equal to the minimum demand configured to start an operating mode, the system shall start in that mode. If both average demands are greater than or equal to the minimum average demand required to start an operating mode, the system shall start in the mode with the greater average demand. If both average demands are exactly the same, the system shall start in the mode with the greatest individual zone demand.
- D. In cooling mode, when the outside air temperature is below the return air temperature, the economizer shall operate as the first stage of cooling. The economizer dampers shall operate coordinately to maintain the supply air temperature at a minimum of 55°F, or as set. If the economizer alone cannot satisfy the cooling demand after 10 minutes, or as set, mechanical cooling shall cycle on as the second stage of cooling. When the outside air temperature is above the return air temperature, economizer operation shall be locked out and mechanical cooling shall cycle on as the first stage of cooling. In heating mode, the furnace shall cycle on.
- E. Once an operating mode is started, a timer shall start to monitor elapsed time of the operating mode. The mode shall end when the average demand for that mode falls below the minimum average demand necessary to start that mode.
- F. If a system operating mode is currently active, and the average demand for the opposite mode becomes greater than that for the current operating mode, the system shall switch to the opposite operating mode but not until after the elapsed time of the current mode exceeds the minimum elapsed timer value for that mode. When these conditions are met, the current mode shall end when the supply air temperature comes within the ventilation or neutral range. The opposite mode shall not start unless its average demand exceeds the minimum necessary to start that mode. Once an operating mode is

ended, the original mode shall be prevented from restarting unless there is inadequate demand to start the new mode.

- G. Once the necessary system operating mode has been selected, the controller shall identify the reference zone as the zone having the greatest demand for that mode. The reference zone shall be redefined once per minute.
- H. During scheduled occupied periods, the system supply fan shall operate continuously. During scheduled unoccupied periods, the system supply fan shall operate intermittently on calls for heating or cooling. Each zone shall be capable of independent scheduling. If any zone is occupied, the system fan shall operate in occupied mode. When all zones are unoccupied, the system fan shall operate in unoccupied mode.
- I. Each zone shall monitor the system operating mode based on its individual supply air temperature sensor. If the supply air temperature is above the ventilation or neutral range, the zone controller shall operate the respective zone damper in heating mode. If the supply air temperature is below the ventilation or neutral range, the zone controller shall operate the respective zone damper in cooling mode. If the supply air temperature is within the ventilation or neutral range, the zone controller shall operate the respective zone damper in ventilation mode.
- J. When a zone damper is in heating mode and the zone controller has a heating demand, the zone damper shall modulate open to maintain space temperature at setpoint conditions. When a zone damper is in heating mode and the zone controller has a cooling demand, the zone damper shall modulate closed to maintain space temperature at setpoint conditions. When a zone damper is in heating mode and the zone controller has no demand, the zone damper shall move to its ventilation position.
- K. When a zone damper is in cooling mode and the zone controller has a heating demand, the zone damper shall modulate closed to maintain space temperature at setpoint conditions. When a zone damper is in cooling mode and the zone controller has a cooling demand, the zone damper shall modulate open to maintain space temperature at setpoint conditions. When a zone damper is in cooling mode and the zone controller has no demand, the zone damper shall move to its ventilation position.
- L. The bypass controller shall monitor supply duct static pressure based on its individual static pressure sensor. When the supply duct static pressure rises above its set range, the bypass controller shall modulate the bypass damper open to maintain duct static pressure at setpoint conditions. When the supply duct static pressure falls below its set range, the bypass controller shall modulate the bypass damper closed to maintain duct static pressure at setpoint conditions.
- M. During occupied periods, the outside air damper shall open to its minimum ventilation position, except when economizer operation opens it further. During unoccupied periods, the outside air damper shall close and economizer operation shall be locked out.

### 1.3 EXHAUST FAN CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. Exhaust fans EF-1, EF-2 and EF-3 shall operate during the programmed occupied schedule and shall be off during the programmed unoccupied schedule.

### 1.4 DOMESTIC HOT WATER PUMP CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. Domestic hot water pump DHWP-1 shall operate during the programmed occupied schedule and shall be off during the programmed unoccupied schedule.

## 1.5 DUCTLESS SPLIT SYSTEM CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. Ductless split system DSS-1 shall operate on its own controls. No interface with the Building Management System is required.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION 23 09 93**

## **SECTION 23 11 23**

### **FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

###### **A. Section Includes:**

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.

##### **1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

###### **A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:**

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

###### **B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less.**

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

###### **A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.**

##### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

###### **A. Field quality-control reports.**

##### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

###### **A. Operation and maintenance data.**

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS**

###### **A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.**

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.



## 2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

### A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
3. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
4. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
5. Maximum Length: 72 inches

## 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

### A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

## 2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

### A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

### B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
  - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
  - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
  - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
  - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
  - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
  - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
  - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

### **3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.
- S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

### 3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.

### 3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
  1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
  2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
  4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
  5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

### 3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.9 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
  1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
  1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

### 3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, branch piping shall be the following:
  1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

### 3.11 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
- C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:
  1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

**END OF SECTION 23 11 23**

**SECTION 23 23 00**  
**REFRIGERANT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-22:
  - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 185 psig.
  - 2. Liquid Lines: 325 psig.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

## 2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

### A. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

### B. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. End Connections: Socket.
5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

## 2.3 REFRIGERANTS

### A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

### B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

### 3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- B. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.
- L. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- M. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

### 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
  - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
  - 2. Use Type BA<sub>g</sub>, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.



### 3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
  - 2. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
  - 2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
  - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
    - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

### 3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
  - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
  - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
  - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
  - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

**END OF SECTION 23 23 00**

## **SECTION 23 31 13**

### **METAL DUCTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

**B. Related Sections:**

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

**A. Product Data:** For each type of product indicated.

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**A. Welding Qualifications:** Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

**B. Welding Qualifications:** Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

**C. ASHRAE Compliance:** Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

**D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance:** Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### **2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### **2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

## 2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
  - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  - 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
  - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
  - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
  - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
  - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
  - 2. Type: S.
  - 3. Grade: NS.
  - 4. Class: 25.
  - 5. Use: O.
  - 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

## 2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
  - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

### 3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
  - 3. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 4. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
  - 5. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
  - 6. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
  - 7. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

### 3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- E. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### 3.5 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

### 3.6 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.
- B. Supply Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- C. Return Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
- F. Elbow Configuration:
  - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.



- b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
    - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
    - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- G. Branch Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
  - 2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

**END OF SECTION 23 31 13**

## **SECTION 23 33 00**

### **AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
  - 2. Manual volume dampers.
  - 3. Control dampers.
  - 4. Turning vanes.
  - 5. Flexible connectors.
  - 6. Flexible ducts.

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

##### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

##### **2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.

2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Pottorff.
7. Ruskin Company.
8. Vent Products Company, Inc.

- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached.
- D. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.
- E. Blade Action: Parallel.
- F. Blade Seals: Vinyl foam.
- G. Blade Axles:
  1. Material: Galvanized steel.
- H. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

## 2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    - e. Pottorff.
    - f. Ruskin Company.
    - g. Vent Products Company, Inc.
  2. Standard leakage rating.
  3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  4. Frames:
    - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
    - b. Mitered and welded corners.
    - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  5. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.

- d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
- 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 7. Bearings:
  - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
  - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

## 2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 6. Pottorff.
  - 7. Ruskin Company.
  - 8. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
  - 1. Hat shaped.
  - 2. 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
  - 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
  - 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
  - 2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
  - 3. Galvanized-steel.
  - 4. 0.064 inch thick single skin.
  - 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
  - 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
  - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
  - 1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
  - 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  - 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

## 2.5 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
  - 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - 5. SEMCO Incorporated.
  - 6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
  - 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

## 2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
  - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
  - 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
  - 1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
  - 2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- F. Connect diffusers and grilles to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- G. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape or draw bands.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  - 2. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

**END OF SECTION 23 33 00**

## SECTION 23 34 23

### HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

##### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Broan-NuTone LLC.
  - 2. Broan-NuTone LLC; NuTone Inc.
  - 3. Carnes Company.
  - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 5. Loren Cook Company.
  - 6. W.W. Grainger, Inc.; Dayton Products.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

- D. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

## 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
  - 4. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  - 5. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.



- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- B. Lubricate bearings.

**END OF SECTION 23 34 23**

## SECTION 23 37 13

### DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
  - 2. Fixed face grilles.

##### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    - b. Carnes.
    - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    - d. Krueger.
    - e. METALAIRe, Inc.
    - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    - g. Price Industries.
    - h. Titus.
    - i. Tuttle & Bailey.
  - 2. Material: Aluminum.
  - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
  - 4. Pattern: Adjustable.

##### 2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Fixed Face Grille:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.

- b. Carnes.
  - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
  - d. Krueger.
  - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - f. Price Industries.
  - g. Titus.
  - h. Tuttle & Bailey.
- 2. Material: Aluminum.
  - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
  - 4. Core Construction: Integral.
  - 5. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

**END OF SECTION 23 37 13**

**SECTION 23 37 23**  
**HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Roof hoods.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.
- C. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
  - 1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
  - 2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 ROOF HOODS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corporation.
  - 2. Aerovent.
  - 3. Carnes.
  - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 5. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Factory fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.
- C. Materials: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.063-inch- thick base and 0.050-inch- thick hood; suitably reinforced.
- D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
  - 1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
  - 2. Overall Height: 8 inches.
- E. Bird Screening: Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.041-inch wire.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.
- C. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

**END OF SECTION 23 37 23**

## **SECTION 23 54 00**

### **FURNACES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Gas-fired, condensing furnaces and accessories complete with controls.
  - 2. Air filters.
  - 3. Refrigeration components.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each of the following:
  - 1. Furnace.
  - 2. Air filter.
  - 3. Refrigeration components.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranty.

##### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of furnaces that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GAS-FIRED FURNACES, CONDENSING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Carrier Corporation; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
  - 2. Lennox Industries Inc.
  - 3. Trane.
- B. General Requirements for Gas-Fired, Condensing Furnaces: Factory assembled, piped, wired, and tested; complying with ANSI Z21.47/CSA 2.3, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and with NFPA 54.
- C. Cabinet: Steel.
  - 1. Cabinet interior around heat exchanger shall be factory-installed insulation.
  - 2. Lift-out panels shall expose burners and all other items requiring access for maintenance.
  - 3. Factory paint external cabinets in manufacturer's standard color.
  - 4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Fan: Centrifugal, factory balanced, resilient mounted, direct drive.
  - 1. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 2. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
- E. Type of Gas: Natural.
- F. Heat Exchanger:
  - 1. Primary: Aluminized steel.
  - 2. Secondary: Polyethylene-coated steel.
- G. Burner:
  - 1. Gas Valve: 100 percent safety two-stage main gas valve, main shutoff valve, pressure regulator, safety pilot with electronic flame sensor, limit control, transformer, and combination ignition/fan timer control board.
  - 2. Ignition: Electric pilot ignition, with hot-surface igniter or electric spark ignition.
- H. Gas-Burner Safety Controls:
  - 1. Electronic Flame Sensor: Prevents gas valve from opening until pilot flame is proven; stops gas flow on ignition failure.
  - 2. Flame Rollout Switch: Installed on burner box; prevents burner operation.

3. Limit Control: Fixed stop at maximum permissible setting; de-energizes burner on excessive bonnet temperature; automatic reset.
- I. Combustion-Air Inducer: Centrifugal fan with thermally protected motor and sleeve bearings prepurges heat exchanger and vents combustion products; pressure switch prevents furnace operation if combustion-air inlet or flue outlet is blocked.
- J. Furnace Controls: Solid-state board integrates ignition, heat, cooling, and fan speeds; adjustable fan-on and fan-off timing; terminals for connection to accessories.
- K. Accessories:
  1. Combination Combustion-Air Intake and Vent: PVC plastic fitting to combine combustion-air inlet and vent through roof.
  2. PVC Plastic Vent Materials:
    - a. PVC Plastic Pipe: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 1785.
    - b. PVC Plastic Fittings: Schedule 40, complying with ASTM D 2466, socket type.
    - c. PVC Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
      - 1) PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      - 2) Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      - 3) Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.2 AIR FILTERS

- A. Disposable Filters: 2-inch thick fiberglass media with ASHRAE 52.2 MERV rating of 13 or higher.

## 2.3 REFRIGERATION COMPONENTS

- A. General Refrigeration Component Requirements:
  1. Refrigeration compressor, coils, and specialties shall be designed to operate with CFC-free refrigerants.
  2. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tubes mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. Comply with ARI 210/240, "Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment." Match size with furnace. Include condensate drain pan with accessible drain outlet complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
  1. Refrigerant Coil Enclosure: Steel, matching furnace and evaporator coil, with access panel and flanges for integral mounting at or on furnace cabinet and galvanized sheet metal drain pan coated with black asphaltic base paint.
- C. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 23 23 00 "Refrigerant Piping."



D. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Unit:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll type.
  - a. Crankcase heater.
  - b. Vibration isolation mounts for compressor.
  - c. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
  - d. Two-speed compressor motors shall have manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
  - e. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas-fired furnaces and associated fuel and vent features and systems according to NFPA 54.
- B. Base-Mounted Units: Secure units to substrate. Provide optional bottom closure base if required by installation conditions.
- C. Wiring Method: Install control wiring in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal control wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

#### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Gas piping installation requirements are specified in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Connect gas piping with union or flange and appliance connector valve.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Vent and Outside-Air Connection, Condensing, Gas-Fired Furnaces: Connect plastic piping vent material to furnace connections and extend outdoors. Terminate vent outdoors with a cap and in an arrangement that will protect against entry of birds, insects, and dirt.
  1. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
  3. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

- a. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - b. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
  - c. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
  - d. Requirements for Low-Emitting Materials:
    - 1) CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    - 2) PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    - 3) Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    - 4) Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
4. Slope pipe vent back to furnace or to outside terminal.
- D. Connect ducts to furnace with flexible connector. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
  - E. Connect refrigerant tubing to refrigerant coil in furnace and to air-cooled, compressor-condenser unit.
  - F. Comply with requirements in Section 23 23 00 "Refrigerant Piping" for installation and joint construction of refrigerant piping.
  - G. Complete installation and startup checks and start units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - H. Verify proper operation of capacity control device.
  - I. Set controls, burner, and other adjustments for optimum heating performance and efficiency. Adjust heat-distribution features, including shutters, dampers, and relays, to provide optimum heating performance and system efficiency.
  - J. After completing installation, clean furnaces internally according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - K. Install new filters in each furnace within 14 days after Substantial Completion.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
  - 4. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.

5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

**END OF SECTION 23 54 00**

## **SECTION 23 81 26**

### **SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

##### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

##### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
  - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

##### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
  2. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
  3. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.

### 2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
  2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
  3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
  4. Fan Motors:
    - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
    - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
    - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
  5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
  6. Condensate Drain Pans:
    - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
    - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
    - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
  7. Air Filtration Section:
    - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
      - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
      - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
      - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

## 2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

### A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
  - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
  - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
  - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
  - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
1. Compressor time delay.
  2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
  3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
  4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches larger, on each side, than unit.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

**END OF SECTION 23 81 26**

## SECTION 26 05 11

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the utility's system shall conform to the utility's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the utility's system, and obtain utility approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

##### 1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

##### 1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
  - 2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a



- specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
    - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
    - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
    - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
  4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

#### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

#### 1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

## 1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

## 1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
  - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
  - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

## 1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Resident Engineer and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
  - 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the Resident Engineer.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00,

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

### 1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

### 1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and unfused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

### 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered

for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and/or attached to the equipment.
3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.

- j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

### 1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

### 1.14 PCB EQUIPMENT

- A. This project requires the removal, transport and disposal of electrical equipment containing Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) in accordance with the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA).
- B. The equipment for removal is shown on the drawings.
- C. The selective demolition shall be in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

### 1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

### 1.16 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 11**

**SECTION 26 05 21****LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the low voltage power and lighting wiring.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

Low voltage cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA WC-70 to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
- 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):  
D2301-04 .....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-08 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
WC 70-09 .....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables  
83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables  
467-071 .....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment  
486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors  
486C-04 .....Splicing Wire Connectors  
486D-05 .....Sealed Wire Connector Systems  
486E-94 .....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors  
493-07 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable  
514B-04 .....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings  
1479-03 .....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and as specified herein.
- B. Single Conductor:
1. Shall be annealed copper.
  2. Shall be stranded for sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, solid for sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller.
  3. Shall be minimum size No. 12 AWG, except where smaller sizes are allowed herein.
- C. Insulation:
1. XHHW-2 or THHN-THWN shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70, UL 44, and UL 83.
  2. Direct burial: UF or USE shall be in accordance with NEMA WC-70 and UL 493.
  3. Isolated power system wiring: Type XHHW-2 with a dielectric constant of 3.5 or less.
- D. Color Code:
1. Secondary service feeder and branch circuit conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 volt	Phase	480/277 volt
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *

\* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.

- a. Lighting circuit “switch legs” and 3-way switch “traveling wires” shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.
2. Use solid color insulation or solid color coating for No. 12 AWG and No. 10 AWG branch circuit phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
3. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified above.
  - c. Color as specified using 0.75 in wide tape. Apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 3 in for terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull-boxes, troughs, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## 2.2 SPLICES AND JOINTS

- A. In accordance with UL 486A, C, D, E, and NEC.
- B. Aboveground Circuits (No. 10 AWG and smaller):
  1. Connectors: Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, rated 600 V, 220° F, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped wires.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Aboveground Circuits (No. 8 AWG and larger):
  1. Connectors shall be indent, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Field-installed compression connectors for cable sizes 250 kcmil and larger shall have not fewer than two clamping elements or compression indents per wire.
  3. Insulate splices and joints with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Splice and joint insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  4. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.
- D. Underground Branch Circuits and Feeders:
  1. Submersible connectors in accordance with UL 486D, rated 600 V, 190° F, with integral insulation.

## 2.3 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.



## 2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with the NEC, and as specified.
- B. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- C. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull-boxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Wires of different systems (e.g., 120 V, 277 V) shall not be installed in the same conduit or junction box system.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. For panel boards, cabinets, wireways, switches, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the cables in individual circuits.
- G. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- H. Wire Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic ropes for pulling feeders.
  - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COTR.
  - 4. All cables in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- I. No more than three single-phase branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equivalent insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

### 3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque values.
- C. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

### 3.4 FEEDER IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pull-box and junction box, install metal tags on all circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.
- B. In each manhole and handhole, provide tags of the embossed brass type, showing the circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed brass type, 1.5 in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### 3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for a new installation.

### 3.6 CONTROL AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.

### 3.7 CONTROL AND SIGNAL SYSTEM WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### 3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Feeders and branch circuits shall have their insulation tested after installation and before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances. Test each conductor with respect to adjacent conductors and to ground. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
- B. Applied voltage shall be 500VDC for 300-volt rated cable, and 1000VDC for 600-volt rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300-volt rated cable and 100 megohms for 600-volt rated cable.
- C. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.
- D. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for all tests.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 21**

## SECTION 26 05 26

### GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the general grounding and bonding requirements for electrical equipment and operations to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

##### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

##### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present enough information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification that the materials and installation are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

##### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-1983 .....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
  - C2-07 .....National Electrical Safety Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-2005 .....Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-05 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03 .....Wire Connectors

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 44 or UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

### 2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 0.75 in diameter by 10 ft long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance, as shown on the drawings.

### 2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE

Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

### 2.4 MEDIUM VOLTAGE SPLICES AND TERMINATIONS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

### 2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Compression-type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs, using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.

4. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: One-hole compression-type lugs, using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 0.375 in thick x 0.75 in wide.

## 2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

## 2.8 GROUNDING BUS

Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 0.25 in thick x 4 in high in cross-section, length as shown on drawings, with 0.281 in holes spaced 1.125 in apart.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
  1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
  2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures, including ductwork and building steel, enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

## 3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible (except connections for which access for periodic testing is required), by exothermic weld.

## 3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
  1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.
  2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.
- D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers and Panelboards, Engine-

Generators, and Automatic Transfer Switches:

1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.
2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.
3. Provide ground bars, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
4. Connect metallic conduits that terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

E. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the ground bar at the service equipment.

### 3.4 RACEWAY

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100% electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 50 ft.
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 49 ft.

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible

conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### 3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

### 3.7 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar and mounting hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

### 3.8 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

### 3.9 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 24 in below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 4 in of rod exposed.
- C. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 26**

**SECTION 26 05 33****RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:

- A. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Size and location of main feeders.



2. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
  3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- C. Certifications:
1. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the material conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the contractor that the material has been properly installed.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
- C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
- C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-08 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 1-05 .....Flexible Metal Conduit
- 5-04 .....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
- 6-07 .....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
- 50-95 .....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 360-093 .....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-04 .....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-04 .....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 514C-96.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
- 651-05 .....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
- 651A-00 .....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 797-07 .....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06 .....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- TC-2-03 .....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit
- TC-3-04 .....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- FB1-07 .....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 0.5 in unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 0.5 in flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:

1. Rigid steel: Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
2. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 4 in and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
4. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
6. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
7. Surface metal raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Setscrew couplings and connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
3. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
4. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
5. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 

Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
6. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
7. Expansion and deflection couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 0.75 in deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.

- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 1.5 x 1.5 in, 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 0.375 in diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
  - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
  - 4. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Cutting or Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural elements.
  - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COTR as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, as shown, and as specified herein.
- B. Install conduit as follows:
  - 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
  - 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  - 5. Cut square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.

6. Independently support conduit at 8 ft on centers. Do not use other supports, i.e., suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts.
7. Support within 12 in of changes of direction, and within 12 in of each enclosure to which connected.
8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

C. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

D. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COTR.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
  - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
  - b. As approved by the COTR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 3 in thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 0.75 in of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 V and below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 6 ft of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

### 3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 8 ft intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 2 in high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 20 ft intervals in between.

### 3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

### 3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### 3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 5 ft of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.

### 3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.

- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible metal conduit.

### 3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 3 in and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 3 in with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 5 in vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for conduits 15 in and larger are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### 3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 200 lbs. Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 0.25 in bolt size and not less than 1.125 in embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 0.25 in diameter with depth of penetration not less than 3 in.
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.

- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### 3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 24 in center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 in square x 2.125 in deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- G. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 33**

**SECTION 26 09 23**  
**LIGHTING CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
  - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
  - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
  - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Certifications:
  - 1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
    - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.



## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):  
GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):  
IESNA LM-48 ..... Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)  
C136.10 .....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing  
ICS-1 .....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements  
ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment  
ICS-6 .....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches  
773.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting  
773A .....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control  
98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
917.....Clock Operated Switches

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
  - 1. Contact Configuration: DPDT.
  - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
  - 3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
  - 4. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

### 2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL-DIAL TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electromechanical-dial time switches; complying with UL 917.
  - 1. Contact Configuration: DPDT.
  - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
  - 3. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures.

### 2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
  - 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.

2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

## 2.4 TIMER SWITCHES

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
  1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
  2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of “on” operation.
  3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
  4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

## 2.5 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.
  1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
  3. Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
  4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
  5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

## 2.6 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
  1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
  2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
  4. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
  5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
  6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
  7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
  8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
  9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
  1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
  2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
  3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

## 2.7 LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL – CIRCUIT BREAKER TYPE

- A. Controller: Panelboard mounted in compliance with UL 916, programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day timing and control unit with non-volatile memory. Controller shall be integral to panelboard as specified in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from sensors and other sources, and capable of timed overrides and/or blink-warning on a per-circuit basis. Controller communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system specified in SECTION 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Panelboard shall use low-voltage-controlled, electrically operated molded-case branch circuit breakers or molded-case branch circuit breakers with switching accessories. Circuit breakers and a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be individually controlled by control module. Panelboard shall also comply with Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Electrically Operated, Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Panelboard: Per Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS.
- C. Electrically Operated, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers: Per Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- D. Switching Endurance Ratings: Rated at least 20,000 open and close operations under rated load at 0.8 power factor.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photocell switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle photocell turn-on.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.
- E. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

### 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

- E. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

### 3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

**END OF SECTION 26 09 23**

**SECTION 26 22 00****LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS****PART 1 – GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of dry-type general-purpose transformers.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, impedance, dimensions, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, terminations, temperature rise, no load and full load losses, and connection diagrams.
  - 3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
  - 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, then submit four copies of the updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-08 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
ST20-92.....Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications  
TP1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution  
                Transformers  
TR1-00 .....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, dry-type transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings. Transformers shall be UL-listed and labeled.
- B. Dry-type transformers shall have the following features:
1. Transformers shall be self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted.
  2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
  3. Transformers shall have copper windings.
  4. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
  5. Insulation systems:
    - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220° C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 ° C in a maximum ambient of 40 ° C.
    - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 ° C system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 ° C in a maximum ambient of 40 ° C.
  6. Core and coil assemblies:
    - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
    - b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
    - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
    - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
    - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
    - f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
  7. Certified sound levels determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.

9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
  - a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
  - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
  - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
  - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
  - e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated on it.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 6 in.
- C. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.
- D. Use flexible metal conduit to enclose the conductors from the transformer to the raceway systems.

### 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections.

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
3. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
4. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
5. Verify correct equipment grounding.
6. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

### 3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

**END OF SECTION 26 22 00**



## **SECTION 26 24 16**

### **PANELBOARDS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- F. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, shall be clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, wiring diagrams, accessories, and weights of equipment. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. When submitting the shop drawings, submit companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
  - 2. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals that were originally submitted, then submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - PB-1-06 .....Panelboards
  - 250-08 .....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000V Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2005 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-2004 .....Standard for Electrical Life Safety in the Workplace
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 50-95 .....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 67-09 .....Panelboards
  - 489-09 .....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with UL, NEMA, NEC, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall be standard manufactured products.
- C. All panelboards shall be hinged “door in door” type with:
  - 1. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
  - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
  - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- D. All panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories, such as surge protective devices per Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION, metering devices per Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING, lighting controls per Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS, and as scheduled on the drawings or specified herein. Include one-piece removable, inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.
- E. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phase, top or bottom feed, and flush or surface mounting as scheduled on the drawings.
- F. Panelboards shall conform to NEMA PB-1, NEMA AB-1, and UL 67 and have the following features:
  - 1. Non-reduced size copper bus bars with current ratings as shown on the panel schedules, rigidly supported on molded insulators.
  - 2. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the “distributed phase” or “phase sequence” type.
  - 3. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys of sizes suitable for the conductors to which they will be connected.
  - 4. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
  - 5. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of grounding wires.
  - 6. Buses shall be braced for the available short-circuit current. Bracing shall not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.

7. Branch circuit panelboards shall have buses fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
8. Protective devices shall be designed so that they can easily be replaced.
9. Where designated on panel schedule "spaces," include all necessary bussing, device support, and connections. Provide blank cover for each space.
10. In two section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have cable connections to the second section. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
11. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

## 2.2 CABINETS AND TRIMS

### Cabinets:

1. Provide galvanized steel cabinets to house panelboards. Cabinets for outdoor panelboards shall be factory primed and suitably treated with a corrosion-resisting paint finish meeting UL 50 and UL 67.
2. Cabinet enclosure shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Cabinets for panelboards may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.

## 2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL 489, in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers in panelboards shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Molded case circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
  1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Molded case circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for 100 A frame or lower. Magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 3x to 10x for breakers with 600 A frames and higher.
- E. Breaker features shall be as follows:
  1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  2. Silver alloy contacts.
  3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
  5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
  6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
  7. An operating handle which indicates ON, TRIPPED, and OFF positions.
  8. An overload on one pole of a multipole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
  9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where indicated.

## 2.4 SURGE SUPPRESSION

Where shown on drawings, furnish panelboard with integral transient voltage surge suppression device. Refer to Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION.

## 2.5 SEPARATELY ENCLOSED MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Where separately enclosed molded case circuit breakers are shown on the drawings, provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements of those specified for panelboards.
- B. Enclosures are to be of the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they are to be the NEMA type most suitable for the environmental conditions where the circuit breakers are being installed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards, installed in the appropriate panelboards, and incorporate all applicable contract changes. Information shall indicate outlets, lights, devices, or other equipment controlled by each circuit, and the final room numbers served by each circuit.
- D. Mount the fully-aligned panelboard such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 78 in. Mount panelboards that are too high such that the bottom of the cabinets will not be less than 6 in above the finished floor.
- E. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing backboxes where new panelboards are to be installed. Paint inside of backboxes with rust-preventive paint before the new panelboard interior is installed. Provide new trim and doors for these panelboards. Covers shall fit tight to the box with no gaps between the cover and the box.

### 3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
  - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
  - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
  - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
  - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
  - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
  - f. Clean panelboard.

### 3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

**END OF SECTION 26 24 16**

## **SECTION 26 27 26**

### **WIRING DEVICES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of wiring devices.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlets boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade and termination information.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement units.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer: Certification by the Contractor that the devices comply with the drawings and specifications, and have been properly installed, aligned, and tested.

##### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1 .....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6 .....Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirements
- D. Underwriter’s Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231.....Power Outlets
  - 467.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and conform to NEMA WD 6.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
  - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four min.) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, and conform to the NEMA 5-20R configuration in NEMA WD 6. The duplex type shall have break-off feature for two-circuit operation. The ungrounded pole of each receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal.
  - 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
  - 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The remaining receptacle shall be unswitched.
  - 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
    - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
  - 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
    - a. Ground fault interrupter shall be consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or – 1 milliamp) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.
    - b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the “hospital-grade” listing.
  - 5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:
    - a. Bodies shall be gray in color.
      - 1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.
      - 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
  - 6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the "hospital grade" listing and as follows.
    - a. Bodies shall be brown phenolic compound supported by a plated steel mounting strap having plaster ears.

- C. Receptacles; 20, 30 and 50 ampere, 250 volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug. Devices shall meet UL 231.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- E. TVSS Receptacles. Shall comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.
  - 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
  - 2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

## 2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Toggle Switches: Shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with bodies of phenolic compound. Toggle handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified. The rocker type switch is not acceptable and will not be approved.
  - 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  - 3. Ratings:
    - a. 120 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.
    - b. 277 volt circuits: 20 amperes at 120-277 volts AC.

## 2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Slide dimmer with on/off control, single-pole or three-way as shown on plans. Faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.

## 2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Standard NEMA design, so that products of different manufacturers will be interchangeable. Dimensions for openings in wall plates shall be accordance with NEMA WD 6. Color shall be ivory.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. Wall plates for data, telephone or other communication outlets shall be as specified in the associated specification.

## 2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Assemblies shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and UL 5.
- B. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Enclosures:
    - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 0.040 inch steel for base and cover. Nominal dimension shall be 1-1/2 by 2-3/4 inches with inside cross sectional area not less than 3.5 square inches. The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel or lacquer finish.
  - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
  - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, spacing of the receptacles along the strip shall be 24 inches on centers.
  - 4. Wires within the assemblies shall be not less than No. 12 AWG copper, with 600 volt ratings.
  - 5. Installation fittings shall be designed for the strips being installed including bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, and elbows.
  - 6. Bond the strips to the conduit systems for their branch supply circuits.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Ground terminal of each receptacle shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the green equipment grounding conductor.
- C. Outlet boxes for light and dimmer switches shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- D. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to separate systems of different voltages, Normal Power and Emergency Power systems, and in compliance with the NEC.
- E. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical boxes and wiring installations, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- F. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades. In addition, check for exact direction of door swings so that local switches are properly located on the strike side.
- G. Install wall switches 48 inches above floor, OFF position down.
- H. Install wall dimmers 48 inches above floor; derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer; do not use common neutral.
- I. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches above floor, and 6 inches above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.



- J. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.
- K. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
- L. Test GFCI devices for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

**END OF SECTION 26 27 26**

## **SECTION 26 29 2**

### **DISCONNECT SWITCHES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES 600 VOLTS AND BELOW: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Motor rated toggle switches.

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, and fuse types and classes.
  - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection.
  - 2. Terminals on wiring diagrams shall be identified to facilitate maintenance and operation.
  - 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

2. Certification by the contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - FU 1-07 .....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
  - KS 1-06 .....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 98-04 .....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
  - 248-00 .....Low Voltage Fuses
  - 977-94 .....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. In accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS1, and NEC.
- B. Shall have NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be HP rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
  3. An arc chute for each pole.
  4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

### 2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but without provisions for fuses.

### 2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be HP rated.

### 2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuse.

### 3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

**END OF SECTION 26 29 21**

## SECTION 26 51 00

### INTERIOR LIGHTING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

##### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

##### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information.
  - 1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
  - 2. Physical dimensions and description.
  - 3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
  - 4. Installation details.
  - 5. Energy efficiency data.
  - 6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides.
  - 7. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  - 8. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD).
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the Resident Engineer.

## D. Certifications:

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the Resident Engineer:
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):  
C62.41-91.....Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage (1000V and less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)  
101.....Life Safety Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):  
C82.1-97.....Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications  
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts  
C82.4-02.....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps  
C82.11-02.....High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
496-96 .....Edison-Base Lampholders  
542-99 .....Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps  
844-95 .....Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations  
924-95 .....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment  
935-01 .....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts  
1029-94 .....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts  
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts  
1598-00 .....Luminaires  
1574-04.....Standard for Track Lighting Systems  
2108-04.....Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems  
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products
- F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):  
Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
  2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.

3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
  4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
1. Fluorescent: Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
  2. High Intensity Discharge (H.I.D.): Shall have porcelain enclosures.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- G. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
  2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
  3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
  2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch of average thickness. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
  3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.
- J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Group areas as defined in NFPA 70, and shall comply with UL 844.
- K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

## 2.2 BALLASTS

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V) electronic type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
  - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
  - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  - 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
  - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  - 8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  - 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  - 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  - 11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
  - 12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
  - 13. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 50% of rated lamp lumens.
  
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 – 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
  - 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  - 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  - 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  - 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
  - 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  - 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  - 8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  - 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  - 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  - 11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 50% of rated lamp lumens.
  
- C. Ballasts for high intensity discharge fixtures: Multi-tap voltage (120- 480v) electromagnetic ballast for high intensity discharge lamps. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
  - 2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
  - 3. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  - 4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
  - 5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.



- D. Electronic ballast for high intensity discharge metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
  2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F (54 deg C).
  3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  4. Sound Rating: Class A.
  5. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 20 percent or less.
  6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
  8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
  9. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  10. Protection: Class P thermal cut.

## 2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST

- A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with ballast. Comply with UL 924.
1. Emergency Connection: Operate fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
  2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
  5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

## 2.4 LAMPS

- A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.
  2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
  3. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) of greater than 70, average rated life of 20,000 hours, and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:
1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
  2. Optional steel housing shall be a minimum 20 gauge thick or equivalent strength aluminum.
  3. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, matte black or ivory white primer.

- C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
  - 1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 1 watt or less.
  - 2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 0.090 inch thick, stenciled with 6 inch high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
  - 3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
  - 4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltages: Refer to Lighting Fixture Schedule.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Fluorescent bed light fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls. Attachment to gypsum board only is not acceptable.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
  - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
  - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
  - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
  - 4. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
    - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 1/4-20 bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 56 pounds shall be supported directly from the building structure.
    - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
    - c. Fixtures less than 15 pounds in weight and occupying less than two square feet of ceiling area may, (when designed for the purpose) be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
      - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
      - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
      - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.

- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- 5. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- F. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Exercise electronic dimming ballasts over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- I. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.
- J. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.
- K. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

**END OF SECTION 26 51 00**

**SECTION 26 56 00**  
**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaires, poles, and supports.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for exterior light poles and luminaires.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- F. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Clearly present sufficient information to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the COTR. Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement lamps, ballasts, and parts.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COTR:
  - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Certification by the contractor that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):  
AAH35.1-06 .....Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):  
LTS-5-09 .....Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals
- D. American Concrete Institute (ACI):  
318-05 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
C81.61-09 .....Electrical Lamp Bases – Specifications for Bases (Caps) for Electric Lamps
- F. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)  
HB-9-00 .....Lighting Handbook  
RP-8-05 .....Roadway Lighting  
RP-20-98 .....Lighting for Parking Facilities  
RP-33-99 .....Lighting for Exterior Environments  
LM-5-96 .....Photometric Measurements of Area and Sports Lighting Installations  
LM-50-99 .....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Lighting Installations  
LM-52-99 .....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations  
LM-64-01 .....Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas  
LM-72-97 .....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data  
LM-79-08 .....Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products  
LM-80-08 .....Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
C78.41-06 .....Electric Lamps – Guidelines for Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps  
C78.42-07 .....Electric Lamps – Guidelines for High-Pressure Sodium Lamps  
C78.43-07 .....Electric Lamps – Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps  
C78.1381-98 .....Electric Lamps – 70-Watt M85 Double-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps  
C82.4-02 .....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)  
C136.3-05 .....For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment – Luminaire Attachments  
C136.17-05 .....Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment – Enclosed Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps – Mechanical Interchangeability of Refractors  
ICS 2-00 (R2005) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts  
ICS 6-93 (R2006) .....Enclosures
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-08 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
496-08 .....Lampholders  
773-95 .....Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting  
773A-06 .....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control  
1029-94 .....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1598-08 .....	Luminaires
8750-08.....	Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 12 in above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

### 2.2 LAMPS

- A. Lamps shall be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- B. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40° F and 120° F.
  - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 3500K or 4000K.
  - 4. The manufacturer shall have performed JEDEC (Joint Electron Devices Engineering Council) reliability tests on the LEDs as follows: High Temperature Operating Life (HTOL), Room Temperature Operating Life (RTOL), Low Temperature Operating Life (LTOL), Powered Temperature Cycle (PTMCL), Non-Operating Thermal Shock (TMSK), Mechanical Shock Variable Vibration Frequency, and Solder Heat Resistance (SHR).

### 2.3 LED DRIVERS

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
  - 2. Starting Temperature: -40° F.
  - 3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 (±10%) V.
  - 4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
  - 5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50 µs, 10kA/8 x 20 µs) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
  - 6. Power Factor (PF):  $\geq 0.90$ .
  - 7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD):  $\leq 20\%$ .
  - 8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
  - 9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

### 2.4 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS

- A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

**3.2 GROUNDING**

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

**3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

**END OF SECTION 26 56 00**

## **SECTION 27 05 11**

### **REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

##### **1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

##### **1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. **Manufacturers Qualifications:** The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. **Product Qualification:**
  - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. **Service Qualifications:** There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

##### **1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. **Equipment Assemblies and Components:**
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.



- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
  2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

## 1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

## 1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
  1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
  2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
  3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

## 1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

## 1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

## 1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

## 1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 27-05".
  2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
  1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
  2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
  2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and

- contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
  4. The manuals shall include:
    - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
    - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
    - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
    - e. Safety precautions.
    - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - g. Testing methods.
    - h. Performance data.
    - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
    - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
  2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
  3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
  4. Duct sealing compound.

#### 1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### 1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**END OF SECTION 27 05 11**

## SECTION 27 51 16

## PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Work covered by this document includes design, engineering, labor, material and products, equipment warranty and system guarantee, training and services for, and incidental to, the complete installation of new and fully operating National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) – Life Safety Code 101.3-2 (a) Labeled and (b) Listed Emergency Service Public Address System (PAS) and associated equipment (here-in-after referred to as the System) in approved locations indicated on the contract drawings. These items shall be tested and certified capable of receiving, distributing, interconnecting and supporting PAS communications signals generated local and remotely as detailed herein.
- B. Work shall be complete, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL – i.e. Underwriters Laboratory [UL]) Listed and Labeled; and VA Central Office (VACO), Telecommunications Voice Engineering (TVE 005OP3B) tested, certified and ready for operation.
- C. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- D. The term “provide”, as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- E. Specification Order of Precedence: In the event of a conflict between the text of this document and the Project’s Contract Drawings outlined and/or cited herein; **THE TEXT OF THIS DOCUMENT TAKES PRECEDENCE. HOWEVER, NOTHING IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL SUPERSEDE APPLICABLE EMERGENCY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, SPECIFICALLY NATIONAL AND/OR LOCAL LIFE AND PUBLIC SAFETY CODES.** The Local Fire Marshall and/or VA Public Safety Officer are the only authorities that may modify this document’s EMERGENCY CODE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS, on a case by case basis, in writing and confirmed by VA’s PM, RE and TVE-005OP3B. The VA PM is the only approving authority for other amendments to this document that may be granted, on a case by case basis, in writing with technical concurrences by VA’s RE, TVE-005OP3B and identified Facility Project Personnel.
- F. The Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the system is designed, engineered, delivered and provided. The Contractor shall furnish a written statement attesting this requirement as a part of the technical submittal that includes each name and certification, including the OEMs.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 01 33 23 – Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- B. 07 84 00 – Firestopping.
- C. 26 05 21 – Low – Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).
- D. 26 41 00 – Facility Lightning Protection.

- E. 27 05 11 – Requirements for Communications Installations.
- F. 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- G. 27 05 33 – Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.
- H. 27 10 00 – Structured Communications Cabling Equipment and Systems.
- I. 27 11 00 – Communications Cabling Interface and Equipment Rooms Fittings.
- J. 27 15 00 – Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling Equipment and Systems.
- K. 27 31 00 – Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment and System.
- L. 28 13 16 – Facility Security Management Equipment and System.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: Design, engineer, furnish, install, connect complete, test, certify and guarantee.
- B. Work: Materials furnished and completely installed.
- C. Review of contract drawings: A service by the engineer to reduce the possibility of materials being ordered which do not comply with contract documents. The engineer's review shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions or compliance with the contract documents. The reviewer's failure to detect an error does not constitute permission for the Contractor to proceed in error.
- D. Headquarters Technical Review, for National and VA communications and security, codes, frequency licensing, standards, guidelines compliance:  
 Office of Telecommunications  
 Special Communications Team (005OP2B)  
 1335 East West Highway – 3rd Floor  
 Silver Spring, Maryland 20910  
 (O) 301-734-0350, (F) 301-734-0360
- E. Contractor: Radio Contractor; you; successful bidder

### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. The installation shall comply fully with all governing authorities, laws and ordinances, regulations, codes and standards, including, but not limited to:
  - 1. United States Federal Law:
    - a. Departments of:
      - 1) Commerce, Consolidated Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 15 – Under the Information Technology Management Reform Act (Public Law 104-106), the Secretary of Commerce approves standards and guidelines that are developed by the:
        - a) Chapter II, National Institute of Standards Technology (NIST – formerly the National Bureau of Standards). Under Section 5131 of the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996 and the Federal Information Security Management Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-347), NIST develops – Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS) 140-2—Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules.
        - b) Chapter XXIII, National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA – aka ‘Red Book’) Chapter 7.8 / 9; CFR, Title 47 Federal communications Commission (FCC) Part 15, Radio Frequency Restriction of Use and Compliance in “Safety of Life” Functions & Locations

- 2) FCC - Communications Act of 1934, as amended, CFR, Title 47 – Telecommunications, in addition to Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/ Locations (also see CFR, Title 15 – Department of Commerce, Chapter XXIII – NTIA):
  - a) Part 15 – Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed Radio Equipment in Safety of Life / Emergency Functions / Equipment/Locations.
  - b) Part 58 – Television Broadcast Service.
  - c) Part 90 – Rules and Regulations, Appendix C.
  - d) Form 854 – Antenna Structure Registration.
- 3) Health, (Public Law 96-88), CFR, Title 42, Chapter IV Health & Human Services, CFR, Title 46, Subpart 1395(a)(b) JCAHO “a hospital that meets JCAHO accreditation is deemed to meet the Medicare conditions of Participation by meeting Federal Directives:”
  - a) All guidelines for Life, Personal and Public Safety; and, Essential and Emergency Communications.
- 4) Labor, CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standard:
  - a) Subpart 7 - Definition and requirements (for a NRTL – 15 Laboratory’s, for complete list, contact ([http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq\\_nrtl.html](http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)):
    - 1) UL:
      - a) 44-02 – Standard for Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables.
      - b) 65 – Standard for Wired Cabinets.
      - c) 83-03 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables.
      - d) 467-01 – Standard for Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
      - e) 468 – Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
      - f) 486A-01 – Standard for Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
      - g) 486C-02 – Standard for Splicing Wire Connectors.
      - h) 486D-02 – Standard for Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations.
      - i) 486E-00 – Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors.
      - j) 493-01 – Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable.
      - k) 514B-02 – Standard for Fittings for Cable and Conduit.
      - l) 1069 – Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment.
      - m) 1333 – Vertical (Riser) Fire Rating.
      - n) 1449 – Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors.
      - o) 1479-03 – Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
      - p) 1863 – Standard for Safety, Communications Circuits Accessories.
      - q) 2024 – Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways.
      - r) 60950-1/2 – Information Technology Equipment – Safety.
    - 2) Canadian Standards Association (CSA): same tests as for UL.
    - 3) Communications Certifications Laboratory (CCL): same tests as for UL.
    - 4) Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc. (ITSNA formerly Edison Testing Laboratory [ETL]): same tests as for UL.
  - b) Subpart 35 – Compliance with NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
  - c) Subpart 36 - Design and construction requirements for exit routes.
  - d) Subpart 268 - Telecommunications.
  - e) Subpart 305 - Wiring methods, components, and equipment for general use.
- 5) Department of Transportation, CFR, Title 49 (Public Law 89-670), Part 1, Subpart C – Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
  - a) Standards AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E – Advisory Circulars for Construction of Antenna Towers.
  - b) Forms 7450 and 7460-2 – Antenna Construction Registration.
- 6) Veterans Affairs (Public Law No. 100-527), CFR, Title 38, Volumes I & II:
  - a) Office of Telecommunications:

- 1) Handbook 6100 – Telecommunications.
  - a) Spectrum Management FCC & NTIA Radio Frequency Compliance and Licensing Program.
  - b) Special Communications Proof of Performance Testing, VACO Compliance and Life Safety Certification(s).
- b) Office of Cyber and Information Security (OCIS):
  - 1) Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
  - 2) Wireless and Handheld Device Security Guideline Version 3.2, August 15, 2005.
- c) VA's National Center for Patient Safety – Veterans Health Administration Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
- d) VA's Center for Engineering Occupational Safety and Health, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
- e) Office of Construction and Facilities Management (CFM):
  - 1) Master Construction Specifications (PG-18-1).
  - 2) Standard Detail and CAD Standards (PG-18-4).
  - 3) Equipment Guide List (PG-18-5).
  - 4) Electrical Design Manual for VA Facilities (PG 18-10), Articles 7 & 8.
  - 5) Minimum Requirements of A/E Submissions (PG 18-15):
    - a) Volume B, Major New Facilities, Major Additions; and Major Renovations, Article VI, Paragraph B.
    - b) Volume C - Minor and NRM Projects, Article III, Paragraph S.
    - c) Volume E - Request for Proposal Design/Build Projects, Article II, Paragraph F.
  - 6) Mission Critical Facilities Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).
  - 7) Life Safety Protected Design Manual (Final Draft – 2007).
  - 8) Solicitation for Offerors (SFO) for Lease Based Clinics – (05-2009).
- b. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
  - 1) A-A-59544-00 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
2. United States National Codes:
  - a. American Institute of Architects (AIA): Guidelines for Healthcare Facilities.
  - b. American National Standards Institute/Electronic Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (ANSI/EIA/TIA):
    - 1) 568-B - Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards:
      - a) B-1 – General Requirements.
      - b) B-2 – Balanced twisted-pair cable systems.
      - c) B-3 - Fiber optic cable systems.
    - 2) 569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
    - 3) 606 – Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Communications Buildings.
    - 4) 607 – Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
    - 5) REC 127-49 – Power Supplies.
    - 6) RS 160-51 – Sound systems.
    - 7) RS 270 – Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices, Recommended Procedures for User Certification.
    - 8) SE 101-A49 – Amplifier for Sound Equipment
    - 9) SE 103-49 – Speakers for Sound Equipment
  - c. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
    - 1) Standard 17.4 – Guide for Emergency Personnel.
    - 2) Standard 17.5 – Elevator & Escalator Equipment (prohibition of installing non-elevator equipment in Elevator Equipment Room / Mechanical Penthouse).
  - d. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
    - 1) D2301-04 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape.
  - e. Building Industries Communications Services Installation (BICSI):
    - 1) All standards for smart building wiring, connections and devices for commercial and medical facilities.

- 2) Structured Building Cable Topologies.
- 3) In consort with ANSI/EIA/TIA.
- f. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - 1) SO/TR 21730:2007 - Use of mobile wireless communication and computing technology in healthcare facilities - Recommendations for electromagnetic compatibility (management of unintentional electromagnetic interference) with medical devices.
  - 2) 0739-5175/08/©2008 IEEE – Medical Grade – Mission Critical – Wireless Networks.
  - 3) C62.41 – Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- g. NFPA:
  - 1) 70 - National Electrical Code (current date of issue) – Articles 517, 645 & 800.
  - 2) 75 - Standard for Protection of Electronic Computer Data-Processing Equipment.
  - 3) 77 – Recommended Practice on Static Electricity.
  - 4) 99 - Healthcare Facilities.
  - 5) 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 6) 1600 – Disaster Management, Chapter 5.9 – Communications and Warning
- 3. State Hospital Code(s).
- 4. Local Town, City and/or County Codes.
- 5. Accreditation Organization(s):
  - a. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization (JCAHO) – Section VI, Part 3a – Operating Features.

## 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The OEM shall have had experience with three (3) or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to type and design as specified herein. Each of these installations shall have performed satisfactorily for at least one (1) year after final acceptance by the user. Include the names, locations and point of contact for these installations as a part of the submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to pass thru the OEM's warranty of the installed equipment to VA. In addition, the OEM and Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certifications must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical submittal.
- C. The Contractor's Communications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, operation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.
- D. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses.
- E. The Contractor shall submit copy (s) of Certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for installing technicians of the System's PA equipment being proposed.

## 1.6 CODES AND PERMITS

- A. Provide all necessary permits and schedule all inspections as identified in the contract's milestone chart, so that the system is proof of performance tested and ready for operation on a date directed by the Owner.
- B. The contractor is responsible to adhere to all codes described herein and associated contractual, state and local codes.
- C. The Contractor shall display all applicable national, state and local licenses and permits.



## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all work with the other trades for scheduling, rough-in, and finishing all work specified. The owner will not be liable for any additional costs due to missed dates or poor coordination of the supplying contractor with other trades.

## 1.8 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT DATA SUBMITTALS

(Note: The Contractor is encouraged, but not required, to submit separate technical submittal(s) outlining alternate technical approach(s) to the system requirements stated here-in as long as each alternate technical document(s) is complete, separate, and submitted in precisely the same manner as outlined herein. VA will review and rate each received alternate submittal, which follows this requirement, in exactly the same procedure as outlined herein. Partial, add-on, or addenda type alternates will not be accepted or reviewed.)

- A. Submit at one time within 10 days of contract awarding, drawings and product data on all proposed equipment and system. Check for compliance with contract documents and certify compliance with Contractor's "APPROVED" stamp and signature.
- B. Support all submittals with descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, and charts published by the manufacturer. These materials shall show conformance to specification and drawing requirements.
- C. Where multiple products are listed on a single cut-sheet, circle or highlight the one that you propose to use. Provide a complete and thorough equipment list of equipment expected to be installed in the system, with spares, as a part of the submittal. Special Communications (TVE-005OP3B) will not review any submittal that does not have this list.
- D. Provide four (4) copies to the PM for technical review. The PM will provide a copy to the offices identified in Paragraph 1.3.C & D, at a minimum for compliance review as described herein where each responsible individual(s) shall respond to the PM within 10 days of receipt of their acceptance or rejection of the submittal(s).
- E. Provide interconnection methods, conduit (where not already installed), junction boxes (J-Boxes), cable, interface fixtures and equipment lists for the: ENR(s) ( aka DMARC), TER, TCR, MCR, MCOR, PCR, ECR, Stacked Telecommunications Rooms (STR), Nurses Stations (NS), Head End Room (HER), Head End Cabinet (HEC), Head End Interface Cabinet (HEIC) and approved TCO locations Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant (TIP) interface distribution layout drawing, as they are to be installed and interconnected to teach other (REFER TO APPENDIX B – SUGGESTED TELECOMMUNICATIONS ONE LINE TOPOLOGY pull-out drawing).
- F. Headend and each interface distribution cabinet layout drawing, as they are expected to be installed.
- G. Equipment OEM technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
- H. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated of expected signal levels at the headend input and output, each input and output distribution point, and signal level at each telecommunications outlet.
- I. Surveys Required as a Part of The Technical Submittal:

1. The Contractor shall provide the following System survey(s) that depict various system features and capacities required *in addition to* the on-site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal Survey requirements), as a minimum:
  - a. PA Cable System Design Plan:
    - 1) An OEM and contractor designed functioning PA System cable plan to populate the entire TIP empty conduit/pathway distribution systems provided as a part of Specification 27 11 00 shall be provided as a part of the technical proposal. A specific functioning PA: cable, interfaces, J-boxes and back boxes shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems' entire PA cable and accessory requirements and engineer a functioning PA distribution system and equipment requirement plan of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:

#### 1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS (AS BUILTS)

- A. Throughout progress of the Work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
- B. The floor plans shall be marked in pen to include the following:
  1. All device locations with UL labels affixed.
  2. Conduit locations.
  3. Head-end equipment and specific location.
  4. Each interface and equipment specific location.
  5. Facility Entrance (aka DEMARC) Room(s) interface equipment and location(s).
  6. Telephone Equipment Room (TER) interface equipment and specific location.
  7. Main Computer Room (MCR) interface equipment and specific location.
  8. Telecommunication Outlet (s –TCO) equipment and specific location
  9. TIP Wiring diagram(s).
  10. Warranty certificate.
  11. System test results.
  12. System Completion Document(s) or MOU.

#### 1.10 WARRANTIES / GUARANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the installation to be free from defect in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of acceptance of the project by the owner. The Contractor shall agree to remedy covered defects within four (4) hours of notification of major failures or within twenty-four (24) hours of notification for individual station related problems.
- B. The Contractor shall agree to grantee the system according to the guidelines outlined in Article 4 herein.

#### 1.11 USE OF THE SITE

- A. Use of the site shall be at the GC's direction.
- B. Coordinate with the GC for lay-down areas for product storage and administration areas.
- C. Coordinate work with the GC and their sub-contractors.
- D. Access to buildings wherein the work is performed shall be directed by the GC.

#### 1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.

This page is intentionally blank

- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Coordinate with the GC for product storage. There may be little or no storage space available on site. Plan to potentially store materials off site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replaced with new product at no cost to the Owner.

#### 1.13 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, remove all debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from the project site and thoroughly clean your work area.
- B. Before the project closeout date, the Contractor shall submit:
  - 1. Warranty certificate.
  - 2. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as the Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
  - 3. Project record documents.
  - 4. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of the system.
- C. Contractor shall submit written notice that:
  - 1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - 2. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
  - 3. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS / FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

#### 2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable Nurse Call System for each location shown on the contract drawings and TCOs.
- B. Coordinate features and select interface components to form an integrated PA system. Match components and interconnections between the systems for optimum performance of specified functions.
- C. Expansion Capability: The PA equipment interfaces and cables shall be able to increase number of enunciation points in the future by a minimum of 50 percent (%) above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.
- D. Equipment: Active electronic type shall use solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied between 110 to 130 VAC, 60 Hz.
- E. Meet all FCC requirements regarding low radiation and/or interference of RF signal(s). The system shall be designed to prevent direct pickup of signals from within and outside the building structure.
- F. Weather/Water Proof Equipment: Listed and labeled by an OSHA certified National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL – i.e. UL) for duty outdoors or in damp locations.
- G. Deliver a fully functioning and operable PA in the specific locations shown on the drawings.

## 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish and install a complete and fully functional and operable HF Radio System. Provide additional require conduit(s) according to Specification 27 11 00.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for interfacing the office systems with the System and shall be the interface points for connection of the radio interface cabling from the interface unit(s). The interface unit(s) shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall continually employ interfacing methods that are approved by the OEM and VA. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection, but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The total PA system shall be configured and installed so that the combination of equipment actually employed does not produce any undesirable visual or aural effects such as signal distortions, noise pulses, glitches, hum, transients, images, etc. The interface points must adhere to all standards described herein for the full separation of Critical Care and Life Safety systems.
- D. It is not acceptable to utilize the telephone cable system for the control of radio signals and equipment. The System Contractor shall connect the Telephone System Remote Control System to the Radio System Paging Control Unit ensuring that all NFPA and UL Critical Care and Life Safety Circuit and System separation guidelines are satisfied. The System Contractor is not allowed to make any connections to the Telephone System. The Owner shall arrange for the interconnection between the PA and Telephone Systems with the appropriate responsible parties.
- E. System hardware shall consist of a PA communications network comprised of amplifiers, mixers, speakers, volume controls, test sets, telephone private branch exchange (PBX) interface equipment, equipment cabinets/racks, wiring and other options such as, sub zoning in addition to "all call" functions, computer interfaces, printer interfaces and wireless network interfaces, as shown on drawings. All necessary equipment required to meet the intent of these specifications, whether or not enumerated within these specifications, shall be supplied and installed to provide a complete and operating nurse/patient communications network.
- F. Systems firmware shall be the product of a reputable firmware OEM of record with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code. Manufacturer shall provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by VA for any product feature enhancements. System configuration programming changes shall not require any exchange of parts and shall be capable of being executed remotely via a modem connection (when specifically approved first by 005OP3B).
- G. The PA shall provide zoned, one-way voice paging through distributed, ceiling mounted loudspeakers. Voice input into the PA shall be by zone using the telephone system.
- H. The System shall utilize microprocessor components for all signaling and programming circuits and functions. Self contained or on board system program memory shall be non-volatile and protected from erasure from power outages for a minimum of 24 hours.
- I. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System (including each distribution cabinet/point, CRT, LCD and Monitor) to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of two (2) Hours.
- J. The System shall allow voice pages to be made within a single zone, across programmed multiple zones or a global page (all zones) by using preset codes entered into the keypad of any telephone instrument attached to the PBX.

- K. The System shall interface with the Facility's existing PAS so that a global page (aka "all call" page) is communicated to the existing PAS and the new System of this project. Arrangements for interconnection of the System and the telephone system(s) shall be coordinated with the owner and the PBX provider.
- L. The system shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system (i.e. light bulbs, wires, contact switch connections, master control stations, wall stations, circuit boards, data, audio, and communication busses, main and UPS power, etc.). All alarm initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and UPS power circuits shall be supervised for a change in state (i.e. primary to backup, low battery, UPS on line, etc.). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the main supervisory panel, nurse control station and all remote amplifier locations.
- M. When the System is approved to connect to a separate communications system (i.e. LAN, WAN, Telephone, Nurse Call, radio paging, wireless systems, etc) the connection point shall be at one location and shall meet the following minimum requirements for each hard wired connection (note each wireless system connection MUST BE APPROVED PRIOR TO CONTRACT BID BY VA HEADQUARTERS 005OP3B AND 005OP2B):
  - 1. UL 60950-1/2.
  - 2. FIPS 142.
  - 3. FCC Part 15 Listed Radio Equipment is not allowed.
- N. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding (aka RFI) shielding specifications and be provided with screw type audio connectors.
- O. All equipment face plates utilized in the system shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cyclocac plastic for the areas where provided.
- P. All trunk, branch, and interconnecting cables and unused equipment ports or taps shall be terminated with proper terminating resistors designed for RF, audio and digital cable systems without adapters.
- Q. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, headend cabinet, control console and local and remote amplifier locations to insure protection from input primary AC power surges and to insure noise glitches are not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- R. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and RF transmission line interface points. Coaxial cable distribution points and RF transmission lines shall use coaxial cable connections recommended by the cable OEM and approved by the system OEM. Base band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. As an alternate, crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation tool are acceptable provided the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, connections and labeling are the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
- S. Audio Level Processing: The control equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the System's RF interfacing distribution trunks and amplification circuits. It is acceptable to use identified Telephone System cable pairs designated for Two-Way Radio interface and control use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor. The use of telephone cable to distribute RF signals, carrying system or sub-system AC or DC voltage is not acceptable and will not be approved. Additionally, each control location shall be provided with the equipment required to insure the system can produce its designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall provide: a spare set of telephone paging modules as recommended by the OEM (as a minimum provide one spare module for each installed module); one spare audio power amplifier, one spare audio mixer, one spare audio volume limiter and/or compressor, and one spare audio automatic gain adjusting device, and minimum RF equipment recommended by the OEM.

- T. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. Unless otherwise noted in this Part, equipment quantities shall be as indicated on the drawings.

## 2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE:

- A. At a minimum, each distribution, interconnection, interface, terminating point and TCO shall be capable of supporting the Facility's PA system voice and data service as follows:
1. Shall be compliant with and not degrade the operating parameters of the Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS) at each PSTN and FTS interface, interconnection and terminating locations in the TERs.
  2. Audio Input: The signal level of each audio input channel at each input point shall be a MINIMUM of zero decibels measured (dBm), +0.10 dBm across 150 Ohms, balanced.
  3. Audio Output: The audio signal level at each speaker shall be a MINIMUM of +0.25 Watt (W) and a maximum of +20 W, 600 Ohms balanced impedance, on a 70.7 V audio distribution line. Contractor to determine and set each speaker's proper audio signal level (top) based on speaker location and the ambient noise level in speaker coverage area.
  4. The system shall meet the following MINIMUM parameters at each speaker:
    - a. Cross Modulation: -46 dB
    - b. Hum Modulation: -55 dB
    - c. Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB
    - d. Impedance:
      - 1) Distribution: 600 Ohm balanced @ 70.7 V audio line level.
      - 2) Speaker: Selectable, as required.
    - e. Audio Gain: 10 dB minimum @ mid-range measured with a sound pressure level meter (SPL)
    - f. Signal to noise (S/N) ratio: 35 dB, minimum
- B. Audio Level Processing: The head-end equipment shall consist of audio mixer(s), volume limiter(s) and/or compressor(s), and power amplifier(s) to process, adjust, equalize, isolate, filter, and amplify each audio channel for each zone or sub-zone in the system and distribute them into the system's distribution trunks. It is acceptable to use identified telephone system cable pairs designated for PA use or identified as spare telephone cable pairs by the Facility's Telephone System Contractor.
1. THE USE OF TELEPHONE CABLE TO DISTRIBUTE PA SIGNALS CARRYING AC OR DC VOLTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE AND WILL NOT BE APPROVED.
  2. Additionally, each remote location shall be provided with the equipment required to ensure the system supervision and designed audio channel capacity at each speaker identified on the contract drawings.

## 2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The products specified shall be new, FCC and UL Listed, labeled and produced by OEM of record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
1. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted,
  2. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted, and
  3. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid (IFB).
- B. Specifications contained herein as set forth in this document detail the salient operating and performance characteristics of equipment in order for VA to distinguish acceptable items of equipment from unacceptable items of equipment. When an item of equipment is offered or furnished for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment offered or furnished shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
- C. Equipment Standards and Testing:
1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as an Emergency performing Public Safety Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all

aforementioned National and/or Local Public and Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.

2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) where such standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment.
3. The provided equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards. The placement of the UL Seal shall be a permanent part of the electronic equipment that is not capable of being transportable from one equipment item to another.

## 2.4 PRODUCTS

### A. General.

1. Contractor is responsible for pricing all accessories and miscellaneous equipment required to form a complete and operating system. The equipment quantities provided herein shall be as indicated on the drawings with the exception of the indicated spare equipment.
2. Each cabinet shall be provided with internal and external items to maintain a neat and orderly system of equipment, wire, cable and conduit connections and routing.
3. Contractor Furnished Equipment List (CFEs):
  - a. The Contractor is required to provide a list of the CFE equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make and model number of each item is required. Select the required equipment items quantities that will satisfy the needs of the system as described herein and with the OEM's concurrence applied to the list(s), in writing.
  - b. The following equipment items are the minimum requirements of VA to provide an acceptable system described herein:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Unit</u>
1.	As required	Interface Panel(s)
1.a	As required	Electrical Supervision Trouble Enunciator
1.a.1.	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
1.a.2.	As required	Telephone Access Equipment
1.a.3.	As required	Radio Paging Access Equipment
1.a.3.a.	As required	Radio Pager Equipment
1.a.4.	As required	Wireless Access Equipment
1.a.5.	As required	Personal Communicator Equipment
2.	As required	Lightning Arrestor
3.	As required	Head End Equipment Locations
3.a	As required	Cabinet(s)
3.a.1.	As required	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
3.a.2.	As required	AC Power Strip
3.a.3.	As required	UPS
3.a.3.a	As required	Main Power Amplifiers
3.a.3.b	As required	Remote Power Amplifiers
3.a.3.c	As required	Distributed Amplifiers (When Approved)
3.a.4.	As required	Interconnecting wire Cable(s)
3.a.4.a	As required	Wire Cable Connector(s)
3.a.4.b	As required	Wire Cable Terminator(s)
3.a.4.c	As required	Wire Management System
3.b.	As required	Head End Function(s)
4.	As required	Distribution System(s)



4.a	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
4.a.1.	As required	Speakers
4.a.1.a	As required	Overhead
4.a.1.b	As required	Horn
4.a.1.c	0	Outside
4.a.1.d	0	Speaker w/ Microphone
5.	2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
5.a.	0	Spare Items
6.	0	Mental Health Unit
6.a.	0	Interface Panel(s)
6.b.	0	Electrical Supervision Trouble Enunciator
6.c.	As required	Equipment Back Box(s)
6.d.	As required	Telephone Access Equipment
6.e.	As required	Radio Paging Access Equipment
6.e.1.	As required	Radio Pager Equipment
6.f.	As required	Wireless Access Equipment
6.g.	0	Personal Communicator Equipment
6.h.	As required	Lightning Arrestor
6.i.	As required	Head End Equipment Location(s)
6.i.1.	As required	Cabinets
6.i.2.	As required	AC Power Conditioner & Filter
6.i.3.	As required	AC Power Strip
6.i.4.	As required	UPS
6.i.5.	As required	Main Power Amplifiers
6.j.	As required	Remote Power Amplifiers
6.k.	As required	Distributed Amplifiers (When Approved)
6.l.	As required	Interconnecting Wire Cable(s)
6.l.1.	As required	Wire Cable Connector(s)
6.l.2.	As required	Wire Cable Terminator(s)
6.l.3.	As required	Wire Management System
6.m.	As required	Head End Function(s)
6.n.	As required	Distribution System(s)
6.n.1	As required	Equipment Back Box(S)
6.n.2	As required	Speakers
6.n.2(a)	As required	Overhead
6.n.2(b)	As required	Horn
6.n.2(c)	0	Outside
6.n.2(d)	As required	Speaker w/ Microphone
6.o	2 (MIN)	Remote Station(s)
6.p.	As required	Spare Items

B. ENT (aka DEMARC) Room(s):

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

C. TER, TCR, TR, SCC, PCR, STR, HER Rooms and Equipment:

Refer to CFM Physical Security Manual (07-2007) for VA Facilities, Chapters 9.3 & 1) and PG 18-10, EDM, Chapters 7- Table 7-1, 8 & Appendix B, Telecommunications One Line Topology for specific Room and TIP Connection Requirements.

1. Interface Equipment:

a. TER:

1) Paging adaptor:

- a) The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the paging adapter(s) designed for use with the Facility's telephone system with the Facility Telephone Contractor or local telephone company.
- b) The Contractor shall provide and install a paging adapter(s) for each zone and sub zone. The paging adapter(s) shall be accessible by dialing a telephone number provided by the Facility's Telephone Contractor. The Paging Adapter shall:
  - 1) Monitor each audio input and output on the unit.
  - 2) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms.
  - 3) Be provided as part of the head end equipment and shall be located in the Telephone Switch Room
  - 4) Be provided with Executive (aka emergency) Paging Override of all routine paging calls in progress or being accessed to allow system "all call" (aka global) and radio paging calls designated as (Code One Blue) functions.
  - 5) Be capable of internal time out capability.
  - 6) Function completely with the interface module.
  - 7) Provide one spare adapter.
- c) Time Out Device: A time out device/capability shall be provided to prevent system "hang-up" due to an off-hook telephone. The device shall be able to be preset from 30 seconds to two (2) minutes. Its function shall not interfere with or override the required "all call" (aka global) operational capability.
  - 1) Central Processor Module:
  - 2) Controls system operations and holds all programmed parameters.
  - 3) Data link connection to additional CPU modules.
- d) Power Module: Provides 12V DC @ 800mA to Central Processor Module.
- e) Minimum three (3) Zone Module:
  - 1) Provides a minimum of three (3) paging zone outputs at 70V audio sound level.
  - 2) Background Music inhibit switch for each zone.
- 2) Audio Monitor Panel:
  - a) The panel shall be EIA/TIA standard for 483 mm (19") cabinet mounting.
  - b) It shall be provided in the upper portion of the head-end equipment cabinet.
  - c) Provide one (1) spare panel.
- 3) Trouble Annunciator Panel:
  - a) A trouble annunciator panel shall be provided in the head-end cabinet, and at locations as designated on the contract drawings. The panel(s) shall be compatible with or generate electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the System head-end audio power amplifier(s), remote power amplifier(s), microphone consoles and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects an amplifier or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
  - b) Provide one (1) spare panel.
- 4) Head-End Equipment
  - a) Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Head-end components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.
  - b) Provide the head end equipment in the closed telecommunications closet where the PA system is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.
  - c) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery back-up to system components.
- 5) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions
  - a) Vertical Equipment Rack, Wall Mounted (to be included inside of the Equipment Cabinet):
  - b) 74" (48RU) rack space, Welded Steel construction, Minimum 20" usable depth, Adjustable front mounting rails.

- 1) Install the following products in rack provided by same manufacturer or as specified:
- 2) Security screws w/ nylon isolation bushings.
- 3) Textured blank panels.
- 4) Custom mounts for components without rack mount kits.
- 5) Security covers.
- 6) Copper Bus Bar.
- 7) Power Sequencer rack mounted power conditioner and (provide as needed) delayed sequencer(s) with two (2) inswitched outlets each and contact closure control inputs.
- 8) Rack mounting: Provide rack mount kit.
- 6) Amplifier Equipment:
  - a) Paging (aka zone):
    - 1) Inputs for 600-ohm balanced telephone line, LO-Z balanced microphone, and background music.
    - 2) Input Sensitivity: Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on master stations speaker microphones, or handset transmitters
    - 3) Automatic Level Control (ALC) for pages, adjustable adjustable background music muting level during page, wall or rack mountable.
    - 4) 16-ohm, 25V, 25V center tapped (CT), and 70V outputs. Amplifier quantity and size (output power) as needed. Continuous amplifier power rating shall exceed loudspeaker load on amplifier by at least 25%.
    - 5) Output Power: 70-V balanced line. 80 percent of the sum of wattage settings of connected for each station and speaker connected in all-call mode of operation, plus an allowance for future stations.
    - 6) Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to quantity of stations connected in all-call mode of operation.
    - 7) Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 45 dB, at rated output.
    - 8) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 12,000 Hz.
  - b) Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.
  - c) Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.
  - d) Be provided with electronic supervision function(s).
  - e) Provide one spare amplifier.
- 7) Wireless (when specifically approved by TVE 0050P3B):
  - a) Radio Paging Equipment / Systems:
    - 1) The PA system shall have the ability to interface only with VA certified and licensed radio paging system (FCC Part 15 listed pagers and transmitters are not allowed for "Safety of Life" functions or installed in those specific areas – VA Headquarters TVE – 0050PB2 and SM – 0050PB2 are the only approving authorities for this function) and must have the following minimum system features:
      - a) Ability to pass-through location information (such as a room number) and call-type as well as other text messages simultaneously to shift supervisor identified staff members.
      - b) System shall allow the operator to select staff members by name and pager number and to select a message consisting of a room number and a condition code (aka priority level). Operator may also choose to type in a unique alpha-numeric text message (the text message shall meet or exceed all HIPA and VA OCIP Communications Security Guidelines for the transmission of Patient or Staff Specific information [aka PII] – VA Headquarters TVE – 0050P2B is the approving authority for this function) into the system to be read by the holder of the pager unit.
      - c) While a patient station is connected to the nurse's master station, the system shall allow the operator to automatically page the staff member assigned to the room. An alternate staff member maybe selected for paging purposes in place of the primary staff member. The system must allow an alternate staff member to be paged when the primary staff member is unable to respond to patient's needs

within a specified period of time. The System must have the ability to assign any bed to any pager or pager group, and to assign an unlimited amount of pagers to any patient bed.

- d) System shall have the ability to send all code blue calls to staff members by predetermined group (as required) automatically by simply pressing one "Code Blue" button. Pager shall indicate room number of code call, and state "Code Blue" in plain English format on pagers (FCC Part 15 listed pagers are not allowed to be used as "Safety of Life" functions or those specific locations – VA Headquarters TVE – 0050P2B is the approving authority for this requirement)
  - b) Other Wireless Equipment / Systems: Each proposed wireless system and/or equipment to be connected to or be a part of the system, each shall meet the minimum requirements outlined herein.
- b. TCR:
- 1) Microphone Paging Console:
    - a) A console shall be provided in the TCR and PCR's as shown on the drawings.
    - b) The console shall contain visual enunciators for each connection to the telephone system's Public Address Paging Adapter. The visual enunciators shall display all the System connections to the telephone system being used.
    - c) The console shall be fully independent of the Facility's telephone system so if the telephone system has a catastrophic failure (aka partial, multiple or total system failure) the microphone console will function normally as if the Facility's telephone system was operating normally. The restoration of the Facility's telephone system shall not affect the System.
    - d) Each microphone console shall:
      - 1) Be Mounted: Flush unless otherwise indicated, and suitable for mounting conditions indicated.
      - 2) Have a Faceplate: Stainless steel or anodized aluminum with tamperproof mounting screws.
      - 3) Have a system interface Back Box: Minimum Two-gang galvanized steel with 2-1/2 inch minimum depth.
      - 4) Have an Internal Speaker: 3 inches, 2.3 oz. minimum; permanent magnet.
      - 5) Have a Call Switch: Mount on faceplate. Permits calls to The system.
      - 6) When approved - in lieu of a standalone microphone, provide a Handset with Hook Switch: Have a Handset with Hook Switch: Telephone type with 24-inch-long, permanently coiled cord. Arrange to disconnect speaker when handset is lifted.
      - 7) Be provided with an electrical supervision panel to provide both audio and visual trouble alarms to the Nurse Call /Code Blue electrical supervision system.
      - 8) Be capable of internal time out capability.
      - 9) Be completely compatible with the Telephone Interfaceunit(s)
  - 2) Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciator Panel:
    - a) The Electrical Supervision Trouble Annunciation Panel shall be located in the TCR and PCR's SCC.
    - b) The panel(s) shall be compatible with the generated electrical and/or electronic supervising signals to continuously monitor the operating condition for the PA system head-end processing equipment, local/remote control consoles, audio power amplifier(s), UPS, power supplies, dome lights and interconnecting trunks. The panels shall generate an audible and visual signal when the System's supervising system detects a system trouble or trunk-line is malfunctioning.
    - c) TRs: Locate the PA floor distribution equipment within each TR as required by system design and OEM direction. Provide secured and lockable cabinet/rack(s) as required.
      - 1) General Equipment: Provide all required power supplies, communications hubs, network switches, intelligent controllers and other devices necessary to form a complete system listed herein. Equipment components may be rack mounted or wall mounted in a metal enclosure.
  - 2) Amplifiers:

- a) Panging Amplifier Equipment:
- b) Refer to the Amplifier characteristics described herein Paragraph 2.4.G.f.
- c) Provide one (1) spare amplifier in addition to the spare Head End Amplifier.
- 3) Distributed Amplifier:
  - a) Provide the type and number of the amplifier(S) required to meet the system design. Provide this unit as complete and separate technical submittal during the IFB review portion of the project.
  - b) Provide one spare amplifier for each 20% (or portion thereof) of amplifiers used in the system.
- 4) Provide the equipment in the nearest TER where the System is installed to include the minimum equipment listed herein.
- 5) Provide minimum of 30 minute battery (UPS) back-up to system components.
- 6) Equipment Cabinet: Comply with cabinet requirements as aforementioned.
- 7) Trouble Annunciator Panel: Comply with the panel characteristics identified herein.
- d. SCC, PCR, STR, HER: Refer to PG-18-10, Article 7 for specific required equipment and use minimum aforementioned specifications for population.

#### D. TIP DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM:

##### 1. System Speakers:

- a. Ceiling Cone-Type:
  - 1) Minimum Axial Sensitivity: 91 dB at one meter, with 1-W input.
  - 2) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.
  - 3) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.
  - 4) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
  - 5) Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; with relief of back pressure.
  - 6) Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum with textured white finish. Completely fill the baffle with fiberglass.
  - 7) Vandal-Proof, High-Strength Baffle: For flush-mounted speakers, self-aging cast aluminum with tensile strength of 44,000 psi, 0.025-inch minimum thickness; countersunk heat-treated alloy mounting screws; and textured white epoxy finish.
  - 8) Size: 8 inches with 1-inch voice coil and minimum 5-oz. ceramic magnet.
  - 9) Have a minimum of two (2) safety wires installed to a solid surface or use a flexible conduit from ceiling / wall back box to the speaker back box.
  - 10) The speakers and mounting shall be self contained and wall mounted with flush back box at a minimum of 10 meter intervals and shall match (or contrast with, at the direction of the RE) the color of the adjacent surfaces.
  - 11) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 50 speakers or portion thereof.
- b. Wall Mounted Horn-Type:
  - 1) Each horn speaker shall be provided with a means of adjusting the output level over the rated horn speaker range to an appropriate audio level in the area installed.
  - 2) Provide horn speakers in equipment rooms, mechanical room, supply warehouse areas, loading dock, entrance and exit areas, and at other areas as indicated on the drawings.
  - 3) Speakers shall be all-metal, weatherproof construction; complete with universal mounting brackets.
  - 4) Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 275 to 14,000 Hz.
  - 5) Minimum Power Rating of Driver: 15 W, continuous.
  - 6) Minimum Dispersion Angle: 110 degrees.
  - 7) Line Transformer: Maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least four level taps.
  - 8) Provide one spare speaker, mount, and back box for each 20 speakers or portion thereof.
- c. System Cables: In addition to the TIP provided under Specification Section 27 15 00 – TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communications Cabling, provide the following additional TIP

installation and testing requirements, provide the following minimum System TIP cables & interconnections:

- 1) Line Level Audio and Microphone Cable:
    - a) Line level audio and microphone cable for inside racks and conduit.
    - b) Shielded, twisted pair Minimum 22 American Wire Gauge (AWG), stranded conductors and 24 AWG drain wire with overall jacket.
  - 2) Speaker Level Audio Cable, Plenum Rated (70.7V):
    - a) For use with 70.7 V audio speaker circuits.
    - b) 18 AWG stranded pair, minimum.
  - 3) All cabling shall be plenum rated.
  - 4) Provide one (1) spare 1,000 foot roll of approved System (not microphone) cable only.
2. Raceways, Back Boxes and conduit:
- a. Raceways:
    - 1) In addition to the Raceways, Equipment Room Fittings provided under Specification Sections 27 15 00 TIP Communication Room Fittings and 27 15 00 – TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling, provide the following additional TIP raceway and fittings:
    - 2) Each raceway that is open top, shall be: UL certified for telecommunications systems, partitioned with metal partitions in order to comply with NEC Parts 517 & 800 to “mechanically separate telecommunications systems of different service, protect the installed cables from falling out when vertically mounted and allow junction boxes to be attached to the side to interface “drop” type conduit cable feeds.
    - 3) Intercommunication System cable infrastructure: EMT or in J-hooks above accessible ceilings, 24 inches on center.
    - 4) Junction boxes shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches deep and 6 inches wide by 6 inches long.
    - 5) Flexible metal conduit is prohibited unless specifically approved by 005OP3B.
  - b. System Conduit:
    - 1) The PA system is NFPA listed as Emergency / Public Safety Communication System which requires the entire system to be installed in a separate conduit system.
    - 2) The use of centralized mechanically partitioned wireways may be used to augment main distribution conduit on a case by case basis when specifically approved by VA Headquarters (005OP3B).
    - 3) Conduit Sleeves:
      - a) The AE has made a good effort to identify where conduit sleeves through full-height and fire rated walls on the drawings, and has instructed the electrician to provide the sleeves as shown on the drawings.
      - b) While the sleeves shown on the drawings will be provided by others, the contractor is responsible for installing conduit sleeves and fire-proofing where necessary. It is often the case, that due to field conditions, the nurse-call cable may have to be installed through an alternate route. Any conduit sleeves required due to field conditions or those omitted by the engineer shall be provided by the cabling contractor.
3. Device Back Boxes:
- a. Furnish to the electrical contractor all back boxes required for the PA system devices.
  - b. The electrical contractor shall install the back boxes as well as the system conduit. Coordinate the delivery of the back boxes with the construction schedule.
4. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): Populate each TCO that is required to perform system operations in the locations that were provided and cabled as a part of Specifications Sections 27 11 00 and 27 15 00. Provide additional TCO equipment, interfaces and connections as required by System design. Provide secured pathway(s) and TCOs as required.
5. UPS:
- a. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for the System to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in the event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of four (4) hours.

- b. As an alternate solution, the telephone system UPS may be utilized to meet this requirement at the headend location, as long as this function is specifically approved by the Telephone Contractor and the RE.
  - c. The PA Contractor shall not make any attachments or connection to the telephone system until specifically directed to do so, in writing, by the RE.
  - d. Provide UPS for all active system components including but not limited to:
    - 1) System Amplifiers.
    - 2) Microphone Consoles.
    - 3) Telephone Interface Units.
    - 4) TER, TR & Headend Equipment Rack(s).
- E. Installation Kit:
- 1. General: The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiberoptic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:
  - 2. System Grounding:
    - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
    - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
      - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields.
      - 2) Control Cable Shields.
      - 3) Data Cable Shields.
      - 4) Equipment Racks.
      - 5) Equipment Cabinets.
      - 6) Conduits.
      - 7) Duct.
      - 8) Cable Trays.
      - 9) Power Panels.
      - 10) Connector Panels.
      - 11) Grounding Blocks.
  - 3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
  - 4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
  - 5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
  - 6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
  - 7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
  - 8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT**

- A. Assign a single project manager to this project who will serve as the point of contact for the Owner, the General Contractor, and the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor shall be proactive in scheduling work at the hospital, specifically the Contractor will initiate and maintain discussion with the general contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling cover up and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (005OP3B) at (301) 734-0350 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications COTR assigned to the project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and OCIS Teams.

### **3.2 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES**

- A. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of the PA system faceplate and the faceplate opening for the PA system back boxes.
- B. Coordinate with the cabling contractor the location of TIP equipment in the TER, TCR, PA, PCR, SCC, ECR, STRs, NSs, HER and TCOs in order to connect to the TIP cable network that was installed as a part of Section Specification 27 11 00. Contact the RE immediately, in writing, if additional location(s) are discovered to be activated that was not previously provided.
- C. Before beginning work, verify the location, quantity, size and access for the following:
  - 1. Isolated ground AC power circuits provided for systems.
  - 2. Junction boxes, wall boxes, wire troughs, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for the systems.
  - 3. System components installed by others.
  - 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
- D. Immediately notify the Owner, GC and Consultant(s) in writing of any discrepancies

### **3.3 NEEDS ASSESSMENT**

Provide a one-on-one meeting with the particular manager of each unit affected by the installation of the new PA system. Review the floor plan drawing.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION**

- A. General
  - 1. Execute work in accordance with National, State and local codes, regulations and ordinances.
  - 2. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice. Carefully protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. The Contractor will be fully responsible for protection of his work during the construction phase up until final acceptance by the Owner.
  - 3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
  - 4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including receptacles, speakers, equipment racks, system cables, etc.
    - a. All supports, mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points shall support their loads with a safety factor of at least 5:1.



- b. Do not impose the weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
    - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by the OEM for overhead suspension.
    - d. The Contractor is responsible for means and methods in the design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
  - 5. Locate overhead ceiling-mounted loudspeakers as shown on drawings, with minor changes not to exceed 12" in any direction.
    - a. Mount transformers securely to speaker brackets or enclosures using screws. Adjust torsion springs as needed to securely support speaker assembly.
    - b. Speaker back boxes shall be completely filled with fiberglass insulation.
    - c. Seal cone speakers to their enclosures to prevent air passing from one side of the speaker to the other.
  - 6. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, speakers, etc. shall be approved by the Architect, Owner and 005OP3B.
  - 7. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
  - 8. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone and data equipment, systems, and service.
  - 9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the PA Industry Standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, whichever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
  - 10. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility's Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
  - 11. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
    - a. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
    - b. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
  - 12. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
  - 13. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
- B. Distribution Frames.
- 1. A new stand-alone (i.e., self supporting, free standing) PA rack/frame may be provided in each TR to interconnect the PA, TER, TCR, PCR, SCC, STRs & ECRs. Rack/frames shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The PA riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice/digital requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each TR which includes a fiber optic backbone.
  - 2. The frames/racks shall be connected to the TER/MCR system ground.
- C. Wiring Practice - in addition to the MANDATORY infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – TIP Structured Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 – TIP Communications Rooms Fittings and 27 15 00 – TIP Horizontal and Vertical Communicators Cabling, the following additional practices shall be adhered too:
- 1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
  - 2. Execute all wiring in strict adherence to the National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
  - 3. Wiring shall be classified according to the following low voltage signal types:

- a. Balanced microphone level audio (below -20dBm) or Balanced line level audio (-20dBm to +30dBm)
- b. 70V audio speaker level audio.
- c. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC)
- 4. Where raceway is to be EMT (conduit), wiring of differing classifications shall be run in separate conduit. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share the same enclosure shall be mechanically partitioned and separated by at least four (4) inches. Where Wiring of differing classifications must cross, they shall cross perpendicular to one another.
- 5. Do not splice wiring anywhere along the entire length of the run. Make sure cables are fully insulated and shielded from each other and from the raceway for the entire length of the run.
- 6. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
- 7. Replace the entire length of the run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraided during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraided wiring.
- 8. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions as recommended by the OEM.
- 9. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
- 10. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
- 11. Ground shields and drain wires to the Facility's signal ground system as indicated by the drawings.
- 12. Field wiring entering equipment racks shall be terminated as follows:
  - a. Provide ample service loops at harness break-outs and at plates, panels and equipment. Loops should be sufficient to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
  - b. Line level and speaker level wiring may be terminated inside the equipment rack using specified terminal blocks (see "Products.") Provide 15% spare terminals inside each rack. Microphone level wiring may only be terminated at the equipment served.
  - c. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 3/4" plywood or 1/8" thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface. Do not mount on the bottom of the rack.
  - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 1" or greater.
- 13. Use only balanced audio circuits unless noted otherwise
- 14. Make all connections as follows:
  - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
  - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
  - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
  - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
- 15. Make all connections as follows:
  - a. Make all connections using rosin-core solder or mechanical connectors appropriate to the application.
  - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by the manufacturer for the application.
  - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Spade lugs shall be sized to fit the wire gauge. Do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
  - d. Wire nuts, electrical tape or "Scotch Lock" connections are not acceptable for any application.
- 16. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
- 17. Wires or cables to be installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc:
  - a. Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
  - b. Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.

- c. Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
  - d. Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
  - e. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
  - f. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.
- E. Cable Installation - In addition to the **MANDATORY** infrastructure requirements outlined in VA Construction Specifications 27 10 00 – Structured TIP Communications Cabling, 27 11 00 – TIP Communications Rooms and Fittings and 27 15 00 – TIP Communications Horizontal and Vertical Cabling and the following additional practices shall be adhered to:
1. Support cable on maximum 2'-0" centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray, j-hooks, and bridal rings. Velcro wrap cable bundles loosely to the means of support with plenum rated Velcro straps. Plastic tie wraps are not acceptable as a means to bundle cables.
  2. Run cables parallel to walls.
  3. Install maximum of 10 cables in a single row of J-hooks. Provide necessary rows of J-hooks as required by the number of cables.
  4. Do not lay cables on top of light fixtures, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain at least 2'-0" clearance from all shielded electrical apparatus.
  5. All cables shall be tested after the total installation is fully complete. All test results are to be documented. All cables shall pass acceptable test requirements and levels. Contractor shall remedy any cabling problems or defects in order to pass or comply with testing. This includes the re-pull of new cable as required at no additional cost to the Owner.
  6. Ends of cables shall be properly terminated on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
  7. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off of the floor until you are ready to terminate.
  8. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at outlets and terminals.
  9. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Cables may not be spliced.
  10. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding OEM's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  11. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used.
  12. Cable shall not be run through structural members or be in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
  13. Separation of Wires: (REFER TO RACEWAY INSTALLATION) Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches apart for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
  14. Serve all cables as follows:
    - a. Cover the end of the overall jacket with a 1" (minimum) length of transparent heat-shrink tubing. Cut unused insulated conductors 2" (minimum) past the heat-shrink, fold back over jacket and secure with cable-tie. Cut unused shield/drain wires 2" (minimum) past the Heatshrink and serve as indicated below.

- b. Cover shield/drain wires with heat-shrink tubing extending back to the overall jacket. Extend tubing 1/4" past the end of unused wires, fold back over jacket and secure with cable tie.
  - c. For each solder-type connection, cover the bare wire and solder connection with heat-shrink tubing.
- F. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for PA circuits shall be stenciled using laser printers.
  - 1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams."
  - 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or Bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
    - a. Clearly, consistently, logically and permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
    - b. Engrave and paint fill all receptacle panels using 1/8" (minimum) high lettering and contrasting paint.
    - c. For rack-mounted equipment, use engraved Lamacoid labels with white 1/8" (minimum) high lettering on black background. Label the front and back of all rack-mounted equipment.
  - 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
  - 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label TCOs and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams."
  - 5. Where multiple pieces of equipment reside in the same rack group, clearly and logically label each indicating to which room, channel, receptacle location, etc. they correspond.
  - 6. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections. Labels shall be covered by the same, transparent heat-shrink tubing covering the end of the overall jacket. Alternatively, computer generated labels of the type which include a clear protective wrap may be used.
  - 7. Contractor's name shall appear no more than once on each continuous set of racks. The Contractor's name shall not appear on wall plates or portable equipment.
  - 8. Ensure each OEM supplied item of equipment has appropriate UL Labels / Marks for the service the equipment is performed permanently attached / marked. SYSTEM EQUIPMENT INSTALLED NOT BEARING THESE UL MARKS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO BE A PART OF THE SYSTEM. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BEAR ALL COSTS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE REPLACEMENT EQUIPMENT WITH APPROVED UL MARKS.
- G. Conduit and Signal Ducts: When the Contractor and/or OEM determines additional system conduits and/or signal ducts are required in order to meet the system minimum performance standards outlined herein, the contractor shall provide these items as follows:
  - 1. Conduit:
    - a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes, connectors, sleeves, weather heads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed.
    - b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or signal ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow PA cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with voice cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested). Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
    - c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.

- d. When "interduct" flexible cable protective systems is specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, it's installation guidelines and standards shall be as the specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
  - e. Conduit fill (including GFE approved to be used in the system) shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from signal conduit.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
- a. The Contractor shall use GFE signal duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.
  - b. Approved signal and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
  - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.
  - d. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible

### 3.5 PROTECTION OF NETWORK DEVICES

Contractor shall protect network devices during unpacking and installation by wearing manufacturer approved electrostatic discharge (ESD) wrist straps tied to chassis ground. The wrist strap shall meet OSHA requirements for prevention of electrical shock, should technician come in contact with high voltage.

### 3.6 CUTTING, CLEANING AND PATCHING

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to keep their work area clear of debris and clean area daily at completion of work.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by the execution of this work.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.
- D. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate Contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- E. Where coring of existing (previously installed) concrete is specified or required, including coring indicated under unit prices, the location of such coring shall be clearly identified in the field and the location shall be approved by the Project Manager prior to commencement of coring work.

### 3.7 FIREPROOFING

- A. Where PA wires, cables and conduit penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings, fireproof the opening.

- B. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls and Telecommunications Rooms floors and ceilings. After the cabling installation is complete, install fire proofing material in and around all conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal all floor and ceiling penetrations.
- C. Use only materials and methods that preserve the integrity of the fire stopping system and its rating.
- D. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
- E. Use approved fireproofing tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
- F. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

### 3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground PA cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, commonmode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments as specified in CFM Division 27, Section 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- B. Facility Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main room or area signal ground within the room (i.e. head end and telecommunications rooms) or area(s) and indicate each signal ground location on the drawings.
- C. Extend the signal ground to inside each equipment cabinet and/or rack. Ensure each cabinet and/or rack installed item of equipment is connected to the extended signal ground. Isolate the signal ground from power and major equipment grounding systems.
- D. When required, install grounding electrodes as specified in CFM Division 26, Section 26 05 26 –Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Do not use “3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup>” wire internal electrical system conductors for communications signal ground.
- F. Do not connect the signal ground to the building’s external lightning protection system.
- G. Do Not “mix grounds” of different systems.
- H. Insure grounds of different systems are installed as to not violate OSHA Safety and NEC installation requirements for protection of personnel.

## PART 4 – TESTING / GUARANTY / TRAINING

### 4.0 SYSTEM LISTING

The PA System is NFPA listed as an “Emergency / Public Safety” Communications system. Where Code Blue signals are transmitted, that listing is elevated to “Life Support/Safety.” Therefore, the following testing and guaranty provisions are the minimum to be performed and provided by the contractor and OEM.

### 4.1 PROOF OF PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Intermediate Testing:
  - 1. After completion of 25 – 30% the installation of a head end cabinet(s) and equipment, one microphone console, local and remote enunciation stations, two (2) zones, two (2) sub zones prior to any further

work, this portion of the system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL Listing and Certification Labels are affixed as required by NFPA -Life Safety Code 101-3.2 (a) & (b) and JCHCO evaluation guidelines, and proper installation practices are followed. The intermediate test shall include a full operational test.

2. All inspections and tests shall be conducted by an OEM-certified contractor representative and witnessed by TVE-005OP3B if there is no local Government Representative that processes OEM and VA approved Credentials to inspect and certify the system. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by the Government Representative and maintained on file by the RE, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results. An identical inspection may be conducted between the 65 - 75% of the system construction phase, at the direction of the RE.

**B. Pretesting:**

1. Upon completing installation of the PA System, the Contractor shall align, balance, and completely pretest the entire system under full operating conditions.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
  - a. During the System Pretest the Contractor shall verify (utilizing approved test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the System performance requirements of this standard.
  - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all PA System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. At a minimum, each of the following locations shall be fully pretested:
    - 1) Central Control Cabinets.
    - 2) Local Control Stations.
    - 3) Zone Equipment/Systems.
    - 4) Sub-Zone Equipment/Systems.
    - 5) Remote Control Panels.
      - a.)TCR.
      - b.)PCR/SCC.
    - 6) All Networked locations.
    - 7) System interface locations (i.e. TELCO, two way radio, etc.).
    - 8) System trouble reporting.
    - 9) System Electrical Supervision.
    - 10) UPS operation.
    - 11) STRs.
    - 12) NSs
    - 13) TCOs.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

**C. Acceptance Test:**

1. After the PA System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 day's written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of TVE 005OP3B and an OEM certified representatives. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Emergency / Public Safety compliance. The tests shall verify that the total System meets all the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. The acceptance test shall be performed on a "go-no-go" basis. Only those operator adjustments required to show proof of performance shall be allowed. The test shall demonstrate and verify that the installed System does comply with all requirements of this specification under operating conditions. The System shall be rated as either acceptable or unacceptable at the conclusion of the test. Failure of any part of the System that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four (4) hours, shall be cause for terminating the acceptance test of the System. Repeated failures that

result in a cumulative time of eight (8) hours to affect repairs shall cause the entire System to be declared unacceptable. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government.

3. Retesting of the entire System shall be rescheduled at the convenience of the Government and costs borne by the Contractor at the direction of the SRE.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. The TVE 005OP3B Representative will tour all areas where the PA system and all sub-systems are completely and properly installed to insure they are operationally ready for proof of performance testing. A system inventory including available spare parts will be taken at this time. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to ensure appropriate UL certification labels are affixed.
- b. The System diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, TIP Auto CAD Disks, intermediate, and pretest results shall be formally inventoried and reviewed.
- c. Failure of the System to meet the installation requirements of this specification shall be grounds for terminating all testing.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After the Physical and Mechanical Inspection, the system head end equipment shall be checked to verify that it meets all performance requirements outlined herein. A spectrum analyzer and sound level meter may be utilized to accomplish this requirement.
- b. Following the head end equipment test, each speaker (or on board speaker) shall be inspected to ensure there are no signal distortions such as intermodulation, data noise, popping sounds, erratic system functions, on any function.
- c. The distribution system shall be checked at each interface, junction, and distribution point, first, middle, and last speaker in each leg to verify the PA distribution system meets all system performance standards.
- d. If the RED system is a part of the system, each volume stepper switches shall be checked to insure proper operation of the pillow speaker, the volume stepper and the RED system (if installed).
- e. Additionally, each installed head end equipment, microphone console; amplifier, mixer, distributed speaker/amplifier, monitor speaker, telephone interface, power supply and remote amplifiers shall be checked insuring they meet the requirements of this specification.
- f. Once these tests have been completed, each installed sub-system function shall be tested as a unified, functioning and fully operating system. The typical functions are: "all call," three sub-zoned, minimum of 15 minutes of UPS operation, electrical supervision, trouble panel, corridor speakers and audio paging.
- h. Individual Item Test: The TVE 005OP3B Representative will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100% of the System has been tested and found to meet the contents of this specification. Each item shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements of this document.

3. Test Conclusion:

- a. At the conclusion of the Acceptance Test, using the generated punch list (or discrepancy list) the VA and the Contractor shall jointly agree to the results of the test, and reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with the RE. Any retesting to comply with these specifications will be done at the Contractor's expense.
- b. If the System is declared unacceptable without conditions, all rescheduled testing expenses will be borne by the Contractor.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment: The test equipment shall furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:

1. Spectrum Analyzer.
2. Signal Level Meter.
3. Volt-Ohm Meter.
4. Sound Pressure Level (SPL) Meter.



5. Oscilloscope.
6. Random Noise Generator.
7. Audio Amplifier with External Speaker.

#### 4.2 SYSTEM GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

##### A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all provided material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship and will remain so for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. This contact capability shall be provided by the Contractor and OEM at no additional cost to the VA.
3. All Contractor maintenance and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the two year guaranty period:
  - a. Response Time During the *Two Year* Guaranty Period:
    - 1) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the system has been turned over to the Facility) is the Contractor's ONLY OFFICIAL reporting and contact official for nurse call system trouble calls, during the guaranty period.
    - 2) A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. or as designated by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer), Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
    - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
      - a) A routine trouble call within one (1) working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a power supply; one (1) master System control station, microphone console or amplifier to be inoperable.
      - b) Routine trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as an emergency trouble call. The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call.
      - c) An emergency trouble call within four (4) hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub-zone, zone, distribution point, terminal cabinet, or all call system to be inoperable at anytime.
    - 4) If a PA System component failure cannot be corrected within four (4) hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate System equipment. The alternate equipment/system shall be operational within a maximum of 12 hours after the four (4) hour trouble shooting time and restore the effected location operation to meet the System performance standards. If any sub-system or major system trouble cannot be corrected within one working day, the Contractor shall furnish and install compatible substitute equipment returning the System or sub-system to full operational capability, as described herein, until repairs are complete.
  - b. Required On-Site Visits During the *Two Year* Guaranty Period
    - 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight (8) hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guaranty period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this document.
    - 2) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
    - 3) Preventive maintenance procedure(s) shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals during non-busy time agreed to by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) and Contractor.

- 4) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer).
  - 5) The Contractor shall provide the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
    - a) The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) by the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and systems for preventive and predictive maintenance.
    - b) The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
  - 6) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall convey to the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.
    - a) The RE (or Facility Contracting Officer) shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
    - b) The Facility Chief Engineer shall ensure a copy of these reports is entered into the System's official technical record documents.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use; accidents; other vendor, contractor, or owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render an official opinion in writing concerning the supplied information.

#### 4.3 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of all biomed engineering and electronic technical staff assigned to those nursing units receiving new networked nurse/patient communications equipment. This training shall be developed and implemented to address two different types of staff. Floor nurses/staff shall receive training from their perspective, and likewise, unit secretaries (or any person whose specific responsibilities include answering patient calls and dispatching staff) shall receive operational training from their perspective. A separate training room will be set up that allows this type of individualized training utilizing in-service training unit, prior to cut over of the new system.
- B. Provide the following minimum training times and durations:
  1. 48 hours prior to opening for BME / Electronic Staff (in 8-hour increments) – split evenly over 3 weeks and day and night shifts. Coordinate schedule with Owner.
  2. 32 hours during the opening week for Telephone Staff – both day and night shifts.
  3. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

**END OF SECTION 27 51 16**

## SECTION 32 05 23

### CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, lawn mower strips, and Equipment Pad.

##### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE.
- B. Metal Components of Steps Nosing: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

##### 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

##### 1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Placement of concrete shall be as specified under Article 3.8, COLD WEATHER and Article 3.7, HOT WEATHER of Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conforming to requirements:
  - 1. Expansion joint filler
  - 2. Reinforcement
  - 3. Curing materials
- C. Data and Test Reports: Select sub-base material.
  - 1. Job-mix formula.
  - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

##### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
  - M031MM031-07-UL .....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement  
(ASTM A615/A615M-09)
  - M055MM055-09-UL .....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete (ASTM A185)

M147-65-UL .....	Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
M148-05-UL .....	Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
M171-05-UL .....	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
M213-01-UL .....	Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type) (ASTM D1751)

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C94/C94M-09 .....Ready-Mixed Concrete  
C143/C143M-09 .....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>MAXIMUM SLUMP*</u>
Curb	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")

### 2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- B. Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31.

### 2.3 FORMS

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

### 2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:

1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.

## 2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS

- A. Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

## 2.7 WEED BLOCK

- A. Commercial Grade Weedblock Fabric.

## 2.8 METAL MOW STRIP

- A. Match existing metal strip profile, embed in similar manner to adjacent mow strip.

## 2.9 LANDSCAPING ROCK

- A. River Rock: Provide washed white round 3" to 6" diameter river rock.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish subgrade
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

## 3.2 SETTING FORMS

- A. Base Support:
  1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
  2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.
- B. Form Setting:
  1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
  2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
  3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
  4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
  5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

## 3.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. The Resident Engineer shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

### 3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the Resident Engineer shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

### 3.5 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL

- A. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the Resident Engineer before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

### 3.6 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURBS, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

### 3.7 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:

1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

### 3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 6mm (1/4 inch) to match existing profile.
- B. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.

### 3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT

- A. Walks:
  1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
  2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
  3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
  5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
  6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.

### 3.10 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

### 3.11 JOINTS - GENERAL

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

### 3.12 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- C. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

### 3.13 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
  - 1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
  - 2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
  - 3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

### 3.14 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

### 3.15 CURING OF CONCRETE

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.



### 3.16 CLEANING

- A. After completion of the curing period:
  - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
  - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
  - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
  - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

### 3.17 PROTECTION

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the Resident Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the Resident Engineer.

### 3.23 FINAL CLEAN-UP

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

**END OF SECTION 32 05 23**